

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-Q

MTEM - MOLECULAR TEMPLATES, INC.

10-Q - JUNE 30, 2024 COMPARED TO 10-Q - MARCH 31, 2024

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS	1467
<div>CHANGES</div>	144
<div>DELETIONS</div>	325
<div>ADDITIONS</div>	998

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

☒ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended March 31, June 30, 2024

or

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-32979

**Molecular Templates, Inc.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

94-3409596  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

9301 Amberglen Blvd  
Suite 100  
Austin, TX  
(Address of principal executive offices)

78729  
(Zip Code)

(512) 869-1555

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 Par Value Per Share	MTEM	The Nasdaq Capital Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging

growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

On May 6, 2024 August 9, 2024, there were 6,583,880 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Molecular Templates, Inc. outstanding.

[Table of Contents](#)

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. We make such forward-looking statements pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and other federal securities laws. All statements, other than statements of historical facts contained herein, regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management and expected market growth are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "intends," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continue," or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the implementation of our business strategies, including our ability to pursue development pathways and regulatory strategies for MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169 and other engineered toxin body ("ETB") biologic candidates;
- our utilization of a de-immunized ETB scaffold that has been designed to reduce or eliminate the propensity for innate immunity, including capillary leak syndrome ("CLS"), via de-immunization of the Shiga-like Toxin A subunit ("SLTA") as well as chemistry, manufacturing, and controls improvements;
- the timing and our ability to advance the development of our biologic candidates;
- our plans to pursue discussions with regulatory authorities, and the anticipated timing, scope and outcome of related regulatory actions or guidance;
- our ability to establish and maintain potential new partnering or collaboration arrangements for the development and commercialization of ETB biologic candidates;
- our ability to obtain the benefits we anticipate from partnering, collaboration, or supply agreements that we may enter into;
- our financial condition, including our ability to obtain the funding necessary to advance the development of our biologic candidates, and our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our ability to comply with the terms of our Contingent Value Rights Agreement pursuant to which our obligations are secured, subject certain limited exceptions, by substantially all of our assets;

- our ability to **comply with applicable listing standards within the one year monitoring period that commenced on August 2, 2023 and to maintain the listing of shares of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market;**
- **the ongoing effect of the reverse stock split of our common stock that we completed in August 2023 on the price or trading of our common stock; including potential continued adverse impacts on the liquidity of our common stock;**
- the anticipated progress of our biologic candidate development programs, including whether our ongoing and potential future clinical trials will achieve clinically relevant results;
- our ability to generate data and conduct analyses to support the regulatory approval of our biologic candidates;
- our ability to establish and maintain intellectual property rights for our biologic candidates;

2

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- whether any biologic candidates that we are able to commercialize are safer or more effective than other marketed products, treatments or therapies;
- our ability to discover and develop additional biologic candidates suitable for clinical testing;
- our ability to identify, in-license or otherwise acquire additional drug or biologic candidates and development programs;
- our anticipated research and development activities and projected expenditures;
- our ability to complete preclinical and clinical testing successfully for new drug or biologic candidates that we may develop or license;

2

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to have manufactured active pharmaceutical ingredient and biologic product that meet required release and stability specifications;
- our ability to have manufactured sufficient supplies of drug product for clinical testing and commercialization;
- our ability to obtain licenses to any necessary third-party intellectual property;
- our anticipated use of proceeds from any financing activities;
- potential uncertainty regarding the outcome of our exploration of strategic alternatives, and the impacts that it may have on our business;
- the expected cost savings from our strategic restructurings, including the reduction in force we completed in April 2024;
- the extent to which global economic and political developments, including the indirect and/or long-term impact of inflation, will affect our business operations, clinical trials, or financial condition;
- the impact of laws and regulations;
- our projected financial performance;
- **the sufficiency of our cash resources and any estimates about** the sufficiency of our cash resources; and
- other risks and uncertainties, including those listed under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors."

Any forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q reflect our current views with respect to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual

results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future.

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q also contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for certain diseases, including data regarding the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events

[Table of Contents](#)

and circumstances reflected in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources.

As used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise indicates, references to "Molecular," the "Company," "we," "our," "us" or similar terms refer to Molecular Templates, Inc., and our wholly-owned subsidiary.

[Table of Contents](#)

Molecular Templates, Inc.  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">PART I.</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">Financial Statements</a>	
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited)</a>	<a href="#">65</a>
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (Unaudited)</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) (Unaudited)</a>	<a href="#">87</a>

	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (Unaudited)</a>	9 8
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)</a>	10 9
	<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>	11 10
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	26 25
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	38
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	38
<a href="#">PART II.</a>	<a href="#">OTHER INFORMATION</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	39
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>	94 95
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Defaults Upon Senior Securities</a>	94 95
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	94 95
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	94 95
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Exhibits</a>	96
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>		97 98

54

[Table of Contents](#)

**PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**  
**ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Molecular Templates, Inc.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

		June 30,	December
March 31,	December 31,	2024	31,
2024 (unaudited)	2023	(unaudited)	2023

<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,779	\$ 11,523	\$ 9,657	\$ 11,523
Prepaid expenses	1,200	2,195	787	2,195
Grants revenue receivable	412	250	795	250
Other current assets	2,299	2,804	777	2,804
Total current assets	10,690	16,772	12,016	16,772
Operating lease right-of-use assets	8,647	9,161	8,124	9,161
Property and equipment, net	6,284	7,393	5,238	7,393
Other assets	1,498	2,057	1,319	2,057
Total assets	<u>\$ 27,119</u>	<u>\$ 35,383</u>	<u>\$ 26,697</u>	<u>\$ 35,383</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 2,681	\$ 1,523	\$ 2,773	\$ 1,523
Accrued liabilities	2,748	4,279	2,270	4,279
Deferred revenue, current	—	9,031	—	9,031
Other current liabilities	3,152	2,488	2,637	2,488
Total current liabilities	8,581	17,321	7,680	17,321
Operating lease liabilities, long term portion	9,075	9,742	8,390	9,742
Contingent value right liability	2,158	2,702	2,051	2,702
Other liabilities	1,435	1,406	1,465	1,406
Total liabilities	21,249	31,171	19,586	31,171
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				
Stockholders' equity				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share:				
Authorized: 2,000,000 shares as of March 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023; Issued and outstanding: 250 shares as of March 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023	—	—		
Authorized: 2,000,000 shares as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023; Issued and outstanding: 250 shares as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023			—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share:				
Authorized: 150,000,000 shares as of March 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023; Issued and outstanding: 5,374,268 shares as of March 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023	5	5		
Authorized: 150,000,000 shares as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023; Issued and outstanding: 6,583,880 and 5,374,268 shares as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively			7	5
Additional paid-in capital	458,185	457,099	467,521	457,099
Accumulated deficit	(452,320)	(452,892)	(460,417)	(452,892)
Total stockholders' equity	5,870	4,212	7,111	4,212
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 27,119</u>	<u>\$ 35,383</u>	<u>\$ 26,697</u>	<u>\$ 35,383</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

**Molecular Templates, Inc.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2024	2023
Research and development revenue	\$ 10,924	\$ 33,627
Grant revenue	162	3,002
Total revenue	11,086	36,629
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	7,405	19,042
General and administrative	3,731	5,802
Total operating expenses	11,136	24,844
Income/(loss) from operations	(50)	11,785
Interest and other income, net	109	455
Interest and other expense, net	(31)	(1,395)
Change in valuation of contingent value right (Note 4)	544	—
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 572	\$ 10,845
Net income per share attributable to common stockholders:		
Basic	\$ 0.11	\$ 2.89
Diluted	\$ 0.08	\$ 2.89
Weighted average number of shares used in net income per share calculations:		
Basic	5,374,268	3,756,711
Diluted	7,015,864	3,756,711

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Research and development revenue	\$ 189	\$ 6,627	\$ 11,113	\$ 40,254
Grant revenue	383	238	545	3,240
Total revenue	572	6,865	11,658	43,494
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	5,402	13,413	12,807	32,455
General and administrative	3,466	5,195	7,197	10,997
Total operating expenses	8,868	18,608	20,004	43,452
Income/(loss) from operations	(8,296)	(11,743)	(8,346)	42
Interest and other income, net	130	365	239	820
Interest and other expense, net	(38)	(1,189)	(69)	(2,584)
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	1,795	—	1,795
Change in valuation of contingent value right (Note 4)	107	303	651	303
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	—	(399)	—	(399)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (8,097)	\$ (10,868)	\$ (7,525)	\$ (23)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders:				
Basic and diluted	\$ (1.23)	\$ (2.89)	\$ (1.26)	\$ (0.01)
Weighted average number of shares used in net loss per share calculations:				
Basic and diluted	6,557,295	3,756,711	5,965,781	3,756,711

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Molecular Templates, Inc.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME INCOME/(LOSS)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended			
	March 31,			
	2024	2023		
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 572	\$ 10,845		
<b>Other comprehensive income:</b>				
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	—	67		
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<u>\$ 572</u>	<u>\$ 10,912</u>		
	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
<b>Net loss</b>	\$ (8,097)	\$ (10,868)	\$ (7,525)	\$ (23)
<b>Other comprehensive income:</b>				
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	67
<b>Comprehensive income/(loss)</b>	<u>\$ (8,097)</u>	<u>\$ (10,868)</u>	<u>\$ (7,525)</u>	<u>\$ 44</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MOLECULAR TEMPLATES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
(in thousands, except share data)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2024	2023
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit), beginning balances</b>	\$ 4,212	\$ (15,132)

Common Stock (shares): <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	5,374,268	3,756,711		
Ending balance	<u>5,374,268</u>	<u>3,756,711</u>		
Common Stock (amount): <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	\$ 5	\$ 4		
Ending balance	<u>5</u>	<u>4</u>		
Additional Paid-In Capital: <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	457,099	429,698		
Stock-based compensation	<u>1,086</u>	<u>2,310</u>		
Ending balance	<u>458,185</u>	<u>432,008</u>		
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss):				
Beginning balance	—	(66)		
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	<u>—</u>	<u>67</u>		
Ending balance	<u>—</u>	<u>1</u>		
Accumulated deficit:				
Beginning balance	(452,892)	(444,768)		
Net income	<u>572</u>	<u>10,845</u>		
Ending balance	<u>(452,320)</u>	<u>(433,923)</u>		
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>	<u>\$ 5,870</u>	<u>\$ (1,910)</u>		
	<b>Three Months Ended</b>		<b>Six Months Ended</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>		<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit), beginning balances</b>	<b>\$ 5,870</b>	<b>\$ (1,910)</b>	<b>\$ 4,212</b>	<b>\$ (15,132)</b>
Common Stock (shares): <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	5,374,268	3,756,711	5,374,268	3,756,711
Issuance of common stock pursuant to private placement	<u>1,209,612</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,209,612</u>	<u>—</u>
Ending balance	<u>6,583,880</u>	<u>3,756,711</u>	<u>6,583,880</u>	<u>3,756,711</u>
Common Stock (amount): <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	\$ 5	\$ 4	\$ 5	\$ 4
Issuance of common stock pursuant to private placement	<u>2</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>—</u>
Ending balance	<u>7</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>4</u>
Additional Paid-In Capital: <sup>1</sup>				
Beginning balance	458,185	432,008	457,099	429,698
Issuance of common stock and prefunded warrants pursuant to private placement, net of issuance costs	<u>8,614</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>8,614</u>	<u>—</u>
Stock-based compensation	<u>722</u>	<u>1,784</u>	<u>1,808</u>	<u>4,094</u>
Issuance of warrants	<u>—</u>	<u>2,316</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,316</u>
Ending balance	<u>467,521</u>	<u>436,108</u>	<u>467,521</u>	<u>436,108</u>
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss):				
Beginning balance	—	1	—	(66)
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>67</u>
Ending balance	<u>—</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1</u>

Accumulated deficit:				
Beginning balance	(452,320)	(433,923)	(452,892)	(444,768)
Net loss	(8,097)	(10,868)	(7,525)	(23)
Ending balance	(460,417)	(444,791)	(460,417)	(444,791)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>	<b>\$ 7,111</b>	<b>\$ (8,678)</b>	<b>\$ 7,111</b>	<b>\$ (8,678)</b>

1. Prior period amounts have been retrospectively adjusted for the 1-for-15 reverse stock split that was effective August 11, 2023 (see Note 1).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

98

[Table of Contents](#)

**Molecular Templates, Inc.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)  
(unaudited)

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2024	2023
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income	\$ 572	\$ 10,845
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation, amortization and other	1,122	1,928
Stock-based compensation expense	1,086	2,310
Amortization of debt discount and accretion related to debt	—	234
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	29	27
Change in valuation of contingent value right	(544)	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	995	1,450
Grants revenue receivable	(162)	(2,838)
Other assets	551	(1,258)
Operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities	(79)	(12)
Accounts payable	1,158	2,201
Accrued liabilities	(1,531)	(3,281)
Other liabilities	590	—
Deferred revenue	(9,031)	(30,967)
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,244)	(19,361)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	—	(183)
Purchase of marketable securities	—	(2,364)
Sales of marketable securities	—	28,500
Net cash provided by investing activities	—	25,953

Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(5,244)	6,592
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period	12,838	34,679
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 7,594	\$ 41,271
<b>Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,779	\$ 38,782
Restricted cash included in other assets	815	2,489
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 7,594	\$ 41,271
<b>Supplemental Cash Flow Information</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ —	\$ 1,111
<b>Non-Cash Investing Activities</b>		
Fixed asset additions in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 13

	Six Months Ended	
	June 30,	
	2024	2023
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (7,525)	\$ (23)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation, amortization and other	2,168	3,940
Stock-based compensation expense	1,808	4,094
Interest accrued on long-term debt	—	(376)
Amortization of debt discount and accretion related to debt	—	393
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	(1,795)
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	59	54
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	—	399
Change in valuation of contingent value right	(651)	(303)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	1,408	(428)
Grants revenue receivable	(545)	(274)
Other assets	2,131	998
Operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities	(166)	(66)
Accounts payable	1,250	4,165
Accrued liabilities	(2,009)	(4,728)
Deferred revenue	(9,031)	(35,049)
Net cash used in operating activities	(11,103)	(28,999)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	—	(200)
Proceeds from sale of equipment	—	251
Purchase of marketable securities	—	(2,364)
Sales of marketable securities	—	31,400
Net cash provided by investing activities	—	29,087
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and prefunded warrants, net offering expenses	8,616	—
Repayment of long-term debt	—	(27,500)
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities	8,616	(27,500)
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(2,487)	(27,412)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of period	12,838	34,679
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 10,351	\$ 7,267
<b>Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,657	\$ 4,952
Restricted cash included in other assets	694	2,315
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 10,351	\$ 7,267
<b>Supplemental Cash Flow Information</b>		

Cash paid for interest	\$	—	\$	2,293
------------------------	----	---	----	-------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

109

[Table of Contents](#)

## Molecular Templates, Inc.

### NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### NOTE 1 — ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

##### *Nature of the Business*

Molecular Templates, Inc. (the “Company”) is a **clinical stage** **clinical-stage** biopharmaceutical company formed in 2001, with a biologic therapeutic platform for the development of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer **and immune-mediated diseases**, headquartered in Austin, Texas. The Company’s focus is on the research and development of therapeutic compounds for a variety of cancers. The Company operates its business as a single segment, as defined by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”).

##### *Basis of Presentation*

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary and reflect the elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions.

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the recorded amounts reported therein. A change in facts or circumstances surrounding the estimates could result in a change to estimates and impact future operating results. Certain accounts in the prior financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the presentation in the current financial statements. These reclassifications have no material effect on previously reported financials. In the opinion of management of the Company, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures have been prepared with the presumption that users of the interim unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have read or have access to the audited consolidated financial statements for the preceding fiscal year. Accordingly, these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2023 included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on March 29, 2024.

On August 11, 2023, the Company filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a Certificate of Amendment to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a one-time reverse stock split of the Company’s common stock, at a ratio of 1-for-15 (the “Reverse Stock Split”). The Reverse Stock Split was effective at 5 p.m. Eastern Time, after the close of trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market, on August 11, 2023 (the “Effective Time”). At the Effective Time, every 15 shares of the Company’s issued and outstanding common stock were automatically converted into one share of common stock, without any change in the par value per share. Any stockholder who was entitled to a fractional share of common stock created as a result of the Reverse Stock Split received a cash payment in lieu thereof equal to the fractional share to which the stockholder was entitled multiplied by the closing sales price of

a share of common stock on August 11, 2023, as adjusted for the Reverse Stock Split. All common stock, per share and related information presented in the condensed consolidated financial statements and notes prior to the Reverse Stock Split have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented, to the extent applicable.

### **Going Concern**

The Company has adopted as required the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 205-40, Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern, which requires that management contemplate the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business, and evaluate whether there are relevant conditions and events that in the aggregate raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to meet its obligations as they become due within one year after the date that

11 10

---

### [Table of Contents](#)

the financial statements are issued. Under this standard, management's assessment shall not take into consideration the potential mitigating effects of management's plans that have not been fully implemented as of the date the financial statements are issued.

As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, the Company had an accumulated deficit of **\$452.3 million** **\$460.4 million** and had unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of **\$6.8 million** **\$9.7 million**. Based on the Company's unrestricted cash and cash equivalents as of **March 31, 2024** and subsequent to the closing of the amended and restated second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement (as defined below) **June 30, 2024**, management anticipates that the Company will be able to fund its planned operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2024. The Company has not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover its operating and cash expenditure requirements or to cover any potential payments that may become due and payable pursuant to the CVR Agreement as described in Note 7 "Borrowing Arrangements and Debt Extinguishment" to provide sufficient certainty that it will continue as a going concern. For these reasons, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as of the issuance of these financial statements.

Historically, the Company financed its operations to date primarily through partnerships, funds received from public offerings of common and preferred stock, private placements of equity securities, a reverse merger, upfront and milestone payments received from its prior and current collaboration agreements, a debt financing facility, as well as funding from governmental bodies and bank and bridge loans. The Company plans to address this condition through the sale of common stock in public offerings and/or private placements, debt financings, or through other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions, but there is no assurance these plans will be completed successfully or at all.

If the Company is unable to obtain additional capital when and as needed to continue as a going concern, it might have to further reduce or scale back its operations, cease operations entirely, and/or liquidate its assets, and the values it receives for its assets in liquidation or dissolution could be significantly lower than the values reflected in its financial statements.

These financial statements do not give effect to any adjustments which will be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern and therefore be required to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in other than the normal course of business and at amounts different from those reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

### **Significant Accounting Policies**

There have been no material changes to the Company's significant accounting policies during the **three six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, as compared to the significant accounting policies disclosed in Note 1 "Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," to the consolidated financial statements in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers temporary investments having original maturities of three months or less from date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Restricted cash is recorded in other assets, based on when the restrictions expire. Other assets include \$0.8 million, \$0.7 million and \$1.3 million of restricted cash as of March 31, 2024, June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, related to letters of credit in lieu of a cash deposit for the Company's leases.

## Fair Value Measurement

The Company accounts for its marketable securities in accordance with ASC 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures." ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in U.S. GAAP, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820 also establishes a fair value

12 11

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

*Level 1*—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

*Level 2*—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

*Level 3*—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The Company utilizes the market approach or probability approach to measure fair value for its financial assets and liabilities. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. For Level 2 securities that have market prices from multiples sources, a "consensus price" or a weighted average price for each of these securities can be derived from a distribution-curve-based algorithm which includes market prices obtained from a variety of industrial standard data providers (e.g. Bloomberg), security master files from large financial institutions, and other third-party sources. Level 2 securities with short maturities and infrequent secondary market trades are typically priced using mathematical calculations adjusted for observable inputs when available. Level 3 securities utilize a probability weighted expected return method or Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Significant estimates and assumptions required for these valuations include, but are not limited to, probabilities related to the timing and outcome of future financing and/or liquidity events. These unobservable inputs represent a Level 3 measurement because they are supported by little or no market activity and reflect our own assumptions in measuring fair value.

## Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, investments, long term debt and accounts receivable.

The Company's cash and cash equivalents are with two major financial institutions in the United States.

The Company performs an ongoing credit evaluation of its strategic partners' financial conditions and generally does not require collateral to secure accounts receivable from its strategic partners. As of March 31, 2024, June 30, 2024, the Company's exposure to

credit risk associated with non-payment will be affected principally by conditions or occurrences within Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("Bristol-Myers Squibb"). Bristol-Myers Squibb accounted for approximately 99% 33% and 92% 97% of total revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively, and approximately 95% and 93% of total revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Biologic candidates developed by the Company require approvals or clearances from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") or international regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance that the Company's biologic candidates will receive any of the required approvals or clearances. If the Company were to be denied approval or clearance or any such approval or clearance were to be delayed, it would have a material adverse impact on the Company.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-06, Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 470-20: Debt with Conversion and Other Options and Subtopic 815-40: Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity). The new guidance simplifies accounting for convertible instruments by removing major separation models, removes certain settlement conditions that are required for equity contracts to qualify for the derivative scope exception, and it also simplifies the diluted earnings per share calculation in certain areas. The amendment is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods

12

---

[Table of Contents](#)

within those fiscal years, using a modified retrospective approach. The impact of the adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

13

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-09, "Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures" (Topic 740: Income Taxes). The new guidance requires that public entities disclose more consistent categories and greater disaggregation of information in the income tax rate reconciliations and further disaggregate income taxes paid by jurisdiction. The amendment is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

#### **NOTE 2 — NET INCOME LOSS PER COMMON SHARE**

Basic net income loss per common share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period utilizing the two-class method. Preferred stockholders participate equally with common stockholders in earnings, but do not participate in losses, and are excluded from the basic net income calculation. Diluted net income loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common shares, including outstanding stock options, warrants and convertible preferred stock. More specifically, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, stock options,



warrants, common shares related convertible pursuant to the Conversion Right, as defined in the CVR Agreement and described in Note 4 “Fair Value Measurements,” and, convertible if converted, preferred stock.

The stock totaling approximately 12,342,000 and 1,329,000 shares of the Company's common stock, respectively, were excluded from the computation of diluted net income loss per share calculation were 881,000 and 579,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively. The as their effect of those shares was antidilutive under the treasury stock method, as the assumed proceeds of the options and the common warrants per unit were above the Company's average share price during those periods. would have been anti-dilutive.

The following table provides the calculation of diluted weighted-average shares outstanding:

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2024	2023
Basic weighted-average shares outstanding	5,374,268	3,756,711
Prefunded Warrants	1,216,663	—
Shares issuable under Conversion Right of CVR Agreement	408,267	—
Preferred shares	16,666	—
Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding	7,015,864	3,756,711

## NOTE 3 — RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS

### *Bristol-Myers Squibb Collaboration Agreement*

In February 2021, the Company entered into a Collaboration Agreement, as amended (the “BMS Collaboration Agreement”), with Bristol-Myers Squibb to perform strategic research collaboration leveraging the Company's engineered toxin body (“ETB”) technology platform to discover and develop novel products containing ETBs directed to multiple targets. On March 13, 2024, Bristol-Myers Squibb notified the Company that it does did not intend to continue the research collaboration it entered into with the Company pursuant to the BMS Collaboration Agreement and would be terminating the BMS Collaboration Agreement in its entirety. The termination will be was effective on June 13, 2024, or 90 days following the Company's receipt of Bristol-Myers Squibb's written notice of termination.

Pursuant to the terms of the BMS Collaboration Agreement, the Company granted Bristol-Myers Squibb a series of exclusive options to obtain one or more exclusive licenses under the Company's intellectual property to exploit products containing ETBs directed against certain targets designated by Bristol-Myers Squibb.

Bristol-Myers Squibb paid the Company an upfront payment of \$70.0 million. In addition to the upfront payment, the Company would have been eligible to receive near term and development and regulatory milestone payments of up to \$874.5 million. The Company would also have been eligible to receive up to an additional \$450.0 million in payments upon the achievement of certain sales milestones, and subject to certain reductions, tiered royalties ranging from mid-single digits up to mid-teens as percentages of calendar year net sales, if any, on any licensed product.

The Company would have been responsible for conducting the research activities through the designation, if any, of one or more development candidates. Upon the exercise of its option for a development candidate, Bristol-Myers Squibb would have been

responsible for all development, manufacturing, regulatory and commercialization activities with respect to that development candidate, subject to the terms of the BMS Collaboration Agreement.

Unless earlier terminated, the BMS Collaboration Agreement would have expired (i) on a country-by-country basis and licensed product-by-licensed product basis, on the date of expiration of the royalty payment obligations under the BMS Collaboration Agreement with respect to such licensed product in such country and (ii) in its entirety upon the earlier of (a) the expiration of the royalty payment obligations under the BMS Collaboration Agreement with respect to all licensed products in all countries or (b) upon Bristol-Myers Squibb's decision not to exercise any option on or prior to the applicable option deadlines. Bristol-Myers Squibb had the right to terminate the

13

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

BMS Collaboration Agreement for convenience upon prior written notice to the Company. Either party had the right to terminate the BMS Collaboration Agreement (a) for the insolvency of the other party or (b) subject to specified cure periods, in the event of the other party's uncured material breach. The Company had the right upon prior written notice to terminate the BMS Collaboration Agreement in the event that Bristol-Myers Squibb or any of its affiliates asserts asserted a challenge against the Company's patents.

The Company identified multiple performance obligations at the inception of the BMS Collaboration Agreement consisting of research and development services and material rights related to additional developmental targets. The transaction price of \$70.0 million was allocated to the performance obligations based upon their relative stand-alone selling price and was recognized over time as the underlying research and development services are performed.

The Company recognized revenue for research and development services under the BMS Collaboration Agreement using a cost-based input measure. In applying the cost-based input method of revenue recognition, the Company would use actual costs incurred relative to budgeted costs expected to be incurred. These costs consisted primarily of internal employee efforts and third-party contract costs. Revenue was recognized based on actual costs incurred as a percentage of total budgeted costs as the Company completed its performance obligation over the estimated service period.

For the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized \$10.9 million \$0.2 million and \$33.6 million \$6.6 million, respectively, of research and development revenue related to the BMS Collaboration Agreement. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized \$11.1 million and \$40.3 million, respectively, of research and development revenue related to BMS Collaboration Agreement, which was primarily related to the completion of the research program for one several of the collaboration's targets and the completion of the related performance obligation by the Company under the BMS Collaboration Agreement, resulting in recognition of \$25.8 million of research and development revenue in the quarter ended March 31, 2023, offset by the termination of the BMS Collaboration Agreement and the completion of the remaining research programs and related performance obligations, resulting in recognition of \$10.9 million of research and development revenue in the quarter ended March 31, 2024, Agreement.

The Company had zero and \$9.0 million of deferred revenue, current, as of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively, related to the BMS Collaboration Agreement. The Company had no deferred revenue, non-current, as of March 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023, related to the BMS Collaboration Agreement.

### **Grant Agreements**

In September 2018, the Company entered into a Cancer Research Agreement (the "CD38 CPRIT Agreement") with the Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT") which was extended in September 2022 and further extended in September 2023, under which CPRIT awarded a \$15.2 million product development grant to fund research of a cancer therapy involving a CD38 targeting ETB. As of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, the Company has cumulatively recognized \$14.3 million \$14.6 million of grant

revenue related to the CD38 CPRIT Agreement. Pursuant to the CD38 CPRIT Agreement, the Company may also use such funds to develop a replacement CD38 targeting ETB, with or without a partner.

For the three months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and 2023, the Company recognized grant revenue under this award of **\$0.2 million** **\$0.4 million** and **\$3.0 million** **\$0.2 million**, respectively. For the six months ended **June 30, 2024** and 2023, the Company recognized grant revenue under this award of **\$0.5 million** and **\$3.2 million**, respectively. Qualified expenditures submitted for reimbursement in excess of amounts received are recorded as receivables in grant revenue receivable. As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and December 31, 2023, the

15

## Table of Contents

Company recorded grant revenue receivable of **\$0.4 million** **\$0.8 million** and \$0.3 million, respectively. As of both **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and December 31, 2023, the Company recorded no deferred revenue related to CD38 CPRIT Agreement.

14

## Table of Contents

### NOTE 4 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following table sets forth the Company's financial assets (cash equivalents) at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Basis of Fair Value Measurements				Basis of Fair Value Measurements			
	March 31, 2024	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	June 30, 2024	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Money market funds	\$ 5,896	\$ 5,896	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,173	\$ 9,173	\$ —	\$ —
Total	\$ 5,896	\$ 5,896	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9,173	\$ 9,173	\$ —	\$ —
Amounts included in:								
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,896				\$ 9,173			
Total cash equivalents	\$ 5,896				\$ 9,173			

	Basis of Fair Value Measurements			
	December 31, 2023	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Money market funds	\$ 11,395	\$ 11,395	\$ —	\$ —
Total	\$ 11,395	\$ 11,395	\$ —	\$ —
Amounts included in:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,395			
Total cash equivalents	\$ 11,395			

The Company invests in highly-liquid, investment-grade securities. The following is a summary of the Company's available-for-sale securities (in thousands):

	March 31, 2024				June 30, 2024			
	Cost Basis	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair	Cost Basis	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
		Gain	Loss	Value		Gain	Loss	Value
Cash equivalents - money market funds	\$ 5,896	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,896	\$9,173	\$ —	\$ —	\$9,173

	December 31, 2023			
	Cost Basis	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
		Gain	Loss	Value
Cash equivalents - money market funds	\$11,395	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,395

As of both **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and December 31, 2023, all of the Company's available-for-sale investments were due in one year or less.

The Company received no proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities for the three **and six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and 2023, and no realized gain for the three **and six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and 2023.

#### **Contingent Value Right and Common Stock Warrant Valuation**

On June 16, 2023, the Company entered into a Convertible Secured Contingent Value Right Agreement (the "CVR Agreement") with K2 HealthVentures LLC ("K2HV"), as further described in Note 7 "Borrowing Arrangements and Debt Extinguishment." ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" requires the Conversion Right, as defined in the CVR Agreement, and Contingent Value Right, as defined in the CVR Agreement, to be accounted for as liabilities and changes to their fair value recognized in the condensed consolidated statement of operations. The Conversion Right and Contingent Value Right liability will be remeasured each reporting period. The Company utilized a probability weighted expected return method to value the Conversion Right and Contingent Value Right liability (collectively, the "CVR"). The CVR was split into two components: (a) the Conversion Right of the holder to convert \$3.0 million of the Remaining Value, as defined below, into shares and (b) the Contingent Value Right liability, as defined in the CVR Agreement. Various payoff scenarios were projected and weighted to determine the payoff of the CVR. Within each **scenario, the stock price at each event was forecasted to determine if K2VH would convert \$3.0 million of the Remaining Value into shares of the Company's common stock. If K2HV elected to convert any amount up to \$3.0 million into shares of the Company's common stock, then the value of the Conversion Right was the expected stock**

**16 15**

[Table of Contents](#)

**scenario, the stock price at each event was forecasted to determine if K2VH would convert \$3.0 million of the Remaining Value into shares of the Company's common stock. If K2HV elected to convert any amount up to \$3.0 million into shares of the Company's common stock, then the value of the Conversion Right was the expected stock** price times the number of conversion shares; otherwise, the value was determined to be zero. The Contingent Value Right liability component was calculated as the Remaining Value less \$3.0 million conversion amount if converted at the time of the event, discounted back to present value. As of June 16, 2023, the value of the Conversion Right and Contingent Value Right liability were calculated within each scenario and probability weighted to derive the total fair value of the Conversion Right and the Contingent Value Right liability was \$3.3 million and \$1.9 million, respectively. As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, the fair value of the Conversion Right and the Contingent Value Right liability was **\$0.9 million** **\$0.6 million** and **\$1.2 million** **\$1.5 million**, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, the fair value of the Conversion Right and the Contingent Value Right liability was \$1.5 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. For the three months ended **March 31, 2024**, **June 30, 2024** and 2023, the total change in fair value of the **Conversion Value Right and the** Contingent Value Right liability was **\$0.5 million**, **\$0.1 million** and **\$0.3**

million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the total change in fair value of the Conversion Value Right and the Contingent Value Right liability was \$0.7 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

The following table sets forth the Company's financial liabilities (convertible secured contingent value right) at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Basis of Fair Value Measurements				Basis of Fair Value Measurements			
	March 31, 2024	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	June 30, 2024	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Conversion right and contingent value right	\$ 2,158	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,158	\$ 2,051	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,051
Total	\$ 2,158	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,158	\$ 2,051	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,051

	Basis of Fair Value Measurements			
	December 31, 2023	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Conversion right and contingent value right	\$ 2,702	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,702
Total	\$ 2,702	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,702

The following table is a reconciliation of the change in fair value of the Conversion Right and Contingent Value Right liability for the three six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)		Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	liability	Total	liability
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ 2,702	\$ 2,702	\$ 2,702
Change in valuation included in net income	(544)	(544)	(651)
Balance as of March 31, 2024	\$ 2,158	\$ 2,158	
Balance as of June 30, 2024			\$ 2,051

In satisfaction of its obligations to issue the warrant to K2HV's affiliated holder pursuant to the CVR Agreement, the Company issued a warrant to purchase up to 340,222 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.8785 per share. The warrant has a term of 10 years. The Company accounted for its common stock warrants under the guidance in ASC 480, "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" and ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging," that clarifies the determination of whether an instrument (or an embedded feature) is indexed to an entity's own stock. The warrants were classified as equity and were fair valued as the date of the transaction. The fair value of these warrants was determined using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following key inputs:

	June 16, 2023
Risk-free interest rate	3.77 %
Expected term (in years)	10.0
Dividend yield	—
Volatility	80.00 %
Stock price	\$ 0.53

On June 16, 2023, the Company determined the fair value of the warrants to be \$2.3 million and classified that amount to additional paid in capital.

## NOTE 5 — BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	March 31, 2024	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Accrued liabilities:				
General and administrative	\$ 291	\$ 225	\$ 200	\$ 225
Clinical trial related costs	2,105	3,574	1,905	3,574
Non-clinical research and manufacturing operations	301	404	118	404
Payroll related	43	60	43	60
Other accrued expenses	8	16	4	16
Total Accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 2,748</u>	<u>\$ 4,279</u>	<u>\$ 2,270</u>	<u>\$ 4,279</u>

## NOTE 6—PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following (in thousands):

	March 31, 2024	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2024	December 31, 2023
Laboratory equipment	\$ 20,695	\$ 20,695	\$ 20,695	\$ 20,695
Leasehold improvements	12,974	12,974	12,974	12,974
Furniture and fixtures	518	518	518	518
Computer and equipment	254	254	254	254
	<u>34,441</u>	<u>34,441</u>	<u>34,441</u>	<u>34,441</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation	<u>(28,157)</u>	<u>(27,048)</u>	<u>(29,203)</u>	<u>(27,048)</u>
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 6,284</u>	<u>\$ 7,393</u>	<u>\$ 5,238</u>	<u>\$ 7,393</u>

Depreciation expense was \$1.1 million, \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2024, June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. Depreciation expense was \$2.2 million and \$4.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and December 31, 2023, the Company had net Asset Retirement Obligation ("ARO") assets totaling \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The ARO assets are included in leasehold improvements.

## NOTE 7 — BORROWING ARRANGEMENTS AND DEBT EXTINGUISHMENT

### *K2 HealthVentures Loan and Security Agreement*

In May 2020, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with K2HV (the "K2 Loan and Security Agreement") in the amount of \$45.0 million. The K2 Loan and Security Agreement was drawable in three tranches and the Company had drawn down \$35.0 million with the remaining tranche of \$10.0 million having lapsed as of December 31, 2021. Pursuant to the terms of the K2 Loan and Security Agreement, the principal accrued interest at an annual rate equal to the greater of 8.45% or the sum of the Prime Rate plus 5.2%. In April 2022, the K2 Loan and Security Agreement was amended in exchange for a \$0.3 million amendment fee so that (i) payments would be interest only until the loan's maturity date of June 1, 2024, and (ii) the Financial Covenant would apply for the entire term of the K2 Loan and Security Agreement. This amendment resulted in a debt modification with the \$0.3 million amendment fee recorded as a debt discount.

17

---

### [Table of Contents](#)

On June 16, 2023, the Company entered into the CVR Agreement with K2HV to fully discharge and satisfy the Company's outstanding loan obligations under the K2 Loan and Security Agreement, and to terminate the K2 Loan and Security Agreement, in exchange for an aggregate repayment in cash of \$27.5 million, the granting of a contingent value right to K2HV, and the issuance of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock to K2HV's affiliated holder. These contingent value rights require payments to K2HV if certain Contingent Payment Events, as defined in the CVR

18

---

### [Table of Contents](#)

Agreement, occur, or if there is an Acceleration Event, as defined in the CVR Agreement. The payment due upon any Contingent Payment Event or an Acceleration Event is capped at an amount (the "Remaining Value") which is initially \$10,303,646, which amount, to the extent not repaid is subject to escalating multipliers which increases from the closing date by multiplying the Remaining Value by a multiplier ranging between 1.0 at closing to 2.5x for any Remaining Value not yet paid as of September 16, 2024, resulting in a potential maximum payment obligation of \$25,759,115. In addition, upon a Change in Control, as defined in the CVR Agreement, the Company is required to pay an additional payment of \$2,500,000.

For Contingent Payment Events, the Company must pay K2HV either a specified percentage of the proceeds received, up to an amount equaling the applicable Remaining Value, 50% of such Remaining Value, or 100% of the Remaining Value, depending on the Contingent Payment Event which occurred. Upon the occurrence and continuation of any Acceleration Event, the applicable Remaining Value shall, at the election of K2HV, be due and payable in full. The Company may at any time elect to repay some or all of the Remaining Value without penalty. In lieu of a portion of these contingent value rights, K2HV may convert up to \$3,000,000 of the Remaining Value into an aggregate of 408,267 shares of common stock, subject to adjustment for any stock splits and similar events

so long as the number of shares of common stock underlying such conversion right, together with the shares of common stock underlying the warrants described below, do not exceed 19.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediate prior to the execution of the CVR Agreement.

In satisfaction of its obligations to issue the warrant to K2HV's affiliated holder pursuant to the CVR Agreement, the Company issued a warrant to purchase up to 340,222 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.8785 per share. The warrant has a term of 10 years. To protect its interest in any potential payment of the Remaining Value, K2HV has a security interest in, subject to certain limited exceptions, all assets (including intellectual property) of the Company. Further, the Company may not (i) incur any indebtedness for borrowed money that is structured as senior or pari passu to K2HV's outstanding contingent payments without K2HV's consent or (ii) permit any other liens (other than customary permitted liens) on this collateral without K2HV's consent.

In accordance with ASC Topic 740-50 "Debt – Modifications and Extinguishments," the transaction noted above was determined to be an extinguishment of the existing long-term debt. As a result, the Company recorded a gain on the extinguishment of long-term debt in the amount of \$1.8 million in the line item "Gain on the extinguishment of debt" in the condensed consolidated statement of operations.

NOTE 8 — LEASES

The Company has operating leases for administrative offices and research and development facilities, and certain finance leases for equipment. The operating leases have remaining terms of less than two years to less than six years. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less will not be recorded on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as operating leases or finance leases, and the Company will recognize lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Certain leases include options to renew, with renewal terms that can extend the lease term for seven years. The exercise of lease renewal options for the Company's existing leases is at the Company's sole discretion and not included in the measurement of lease liability and right-of-use assets as they are not reasonably certain to be exercised. Certain finance leases also include options to purchase the leased equipment. The depreciable life of assets and leasehold improvements are limited by the expected lease term, unless there is a transfer of title or purchase option reasonably certain of exercise. The leases do not contain any residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

Sub-Sublease with TracerDx

On May 12, 2024, the Company entered into a sub-sublease agreement (the "Sub-Sublease") with TracerDx, as sub-tenant, for approximately 3,137 square feet of office space located at 180 Varick Street, 8th Floor, New York, NY

19 18

[Table of Contents](#)

10014, that is the subject of a sublease agreement by and between New York University and the Company, as amended and currently in effect. The term of the Sub-Sublease commenced on July 1, 2024 and will expire on October 29, 2025. The initial base rent is \$204,000 per annum (paid monthly).

The following table summarizes the components of lease expense for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 and 2023 (in thousands):

Three Months Ended March 31,		Three Months			
		Ended		Six Months Ended	
		June 30,		June 30,	
2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023



Operating leases								
Operating lease expense	\$	725	\$	727	\$728	\$727	\$1,457	\$1,454
Variable lease expense		145		104	84	142	229	245
Total operating lease expense	\$	870	\$	831	\$812	\$869	\$1,686	\$1,699

The following table summarizes the balance sheet classification of leases as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** (in thousands):

	<b>March 31, 2024</b>	<b>June 30, 2024</b>
<b>Operating leases</b>		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 8,647	\$ 8,124
Operating lease liabilities, current <sup>1</sup>	\$ 2,561	\$ 2,637
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	9,075	8,390
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 11,636	\$11,027

1. Included in other current liabilities.

The following table presents other information on leases as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and December 31, 2023:

	<b>March 31, 2024</b>	<b>December 31, 2023</b>	<b>June 30, 2024</b>	<b>December 31, 2023</b>
Weighted average remaining lease term, operating leases	4.44 years	4.65 years	4.23 years	4.65 years
Weighted average discount rate, operating leases	8.21 %	8.21 %	8.21 %	8.21 %

Maturities of lease liabilities were as follows as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** (in thousands):

	<b>Operating Leases</b>	<b>Operating Leases</b>
2024 (remaining)	\$ 2,535	\$ 1,702
2025	3,299	3,299
2026	2,564	2,564
2027	2,636	2,636
2028	2,148	2,148
Thereafter	724	724
Total lease payments	\$ 13,906	\$ 13,073
Less:		
Imputed interest	(2,270)	(2,046)
Total lease liabilities	\$ 11,636	\$ 11,027

Supplemental cash flow information related to the Company's leases were as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2024	Six Months Ended June 30, 2024
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows operating leases	\$ 834	\$1,668

[Table of Contents](#)

## NOTE 9 — CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS

The Company has entered into project work orders for each of its clinical trials with clinical research organizations (each, a “CRO”) and related laboratory vendors. Under the terms of these agreements, the Company is required to pay certain upfront fees for direct services costs. Based on the particular agreement some of the fees may be for services yet to be rendered and are reflected as a current prepaid asset and have an unamortized balance of approximately zero as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**. The Company has entered into agreements with CROs and other external service providers for services, primarily in connection with the clinical trials and development of the Company’s biologic candidates. The Company was contractually obligated for up to approximately **\$35.1 million** **\$28.7 million** of future services under these agreements as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, for which amounts have not been accrued as services have not been performed. The Company’s actual contractual obligations will vary depending upon several factors, including the progress and results of the underlying services.

The Company has entered into estimated purchase obligations. These estimated purchase obligations total in range from **\$3.8 million** **\$3.7 million** to **\$4.1 million** **\$4.0 million**.

## NOTE 10 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Stock-based compensation expense, which consists of the compensation cost for employee stock options and the value of options issued to non-employees for services rendered, was allocated to research and development and general and administrative in the consolidated statements of operations as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
Research and development	\$ 376	\$ 1,233	\$238	\$ 826	\$ 614	\$2,059
General and administrative	710	1,077	484	958	1,194	2,035
Total stock-based compensation	\$ 1,086	\$ 2,310	\$722	\$1,784	\$1,808	\$4,094

As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock-based awards granted to employees under the Company’s equity incentive plans was approximately **\$3.7 million** **\$2.6 million**. This cost will be recorded as compensation expense on a ratable basis over the remaining weighted average requisite service period of approximately **2.8** **2.73** years.

### Valuation Assumptions

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option-pricing formula and a single option award approach. This fair value is being amortized ratably over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period.

The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2024	2023
Employee Stock Options:		
Risk-free interest rate	3.92 %	3.94 %
Expected term (in years)	6.08	6.08
Dividend yield	—	—
Volatility	77.14 %	77.17 %
Weighted-average fair value of stock options granted	\$ 2.50	\$ 5.10

21 20

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Employee Stock Options:				
Risk-free interest rate	4.56 %	3.49 %	4.07 %	3.93 %
Expected term (in years)	6.08	6.08	6.08	6.08
Dividend yield	—	—	—	—
Volatility	79.55 %	78.45 %	77.69 %	77.19 %
Weighted-average fair value of stock options granted	\$ 1.04	\$ 0.27	\$ 2.17	\$ 0.33

#### Equity Incentive Plans

These plans consist of the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan; the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended; the 2004 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan; and the Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. As of May 31, 2018, the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2004 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan were terminated, and no further shares will be granted from those plans.

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the Company's equity incentive plans:

	Weighted Average				Weighted Average			
	Outstanding Options	Weighted Average	Remaining	Aggregate Intrinsic	Outstanding Options	Weighted Average	Remaining	Aggregate Intrinsic
	Number of Shares	Exercise Price	Contractual Term	Value (in millions):	Number of Shares	Exercise Price	Contractual Term	Value (in millions):
Balances, December 31, 2022	562,878	\$ 115.50	7.09	\$ —	562,878	\$ 115.50	7.09	\$ —
Granted	236,651	\$ 7.25			236,651	\$ 7.25		

Exercised	(192)	\$	7.20			(192)	\$	7.20		
Cancelled	(285,273)	\$	88.62			(285,273)	\$	88.62		
Balances, December 31, 2023	514,064	\$	80.62	7.03	\$	—	514,064	\$	80.62	7.03 \$
Granted	100,298	\$	3.59				129,864	\$	3.10	
Exercised	—	\$	—				—	\$	—	
Cancelled	(6,739)	\$	27.35				(67,840)	\$	24.89	
Balances, March 31, 2024	607,623	\$	68.50	—	\$	—				
Balances, June 30, 2024							576,088	\$	69.71	— \$
Vested and expected to vest, March 31, 2024	607,623	\$	68.50	7.20	\$	—				
Exercisable at March 31, 2024	330,945	\$	110.50	5.54	\$	—				
Vested and expected to vest, June 30, 2024							576,088	\$	69.71	6.77 \$
Exercisable at June 30, 2024							343,922	\$	106.30	5.24 \$

The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the **three six** months ended **both March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024** and 2023, was zero, as determined at the date of the option exercise.

Cash received from stock option exercises was zero for **both the three six** months ended **March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024** and 2023. The Company issues new shares of common stock upon exercise of options.

#### NOTE 11 – RESTRUCTURING RELATED EXPENSES

On March 29, 2023 and June 16, 2023, the Company implemented a strategic reprioritization and corresponding reduction in workforce, by approximately 68%, designed to focus on the clinical development programs for MT-6402, MT-8421 and MT-0169, and preclinical activities related to the Company's collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb (the "Restructuring"). The Restructuring reduced the Company's workforce, ceased further development of the Company's MT-5111 clinical development program, and refocused the majority of the Company's pre-clinical efforts around activities related to the Bristol-Myers Squibb collaboration. **On April 11, 2024, the Company approved a reduction in force, (the "Reduction in Force") in order to extend its resources to better position the organization and to allow the Company to continue to support its clinical studies for MT-6402, MT-8421 and MT-0169, as further described in Note 13 "Subsequent Events."** For **each of the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company incurred zero in expenses related to the Restructuring. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company incurred zero and \$0.3 million, respectively, in expenses related to the Restructuring, which is included in research and development and general and administrative expenses in the condensed consolidated statement of operations. The expenses related to the Restructuring related to severance pay and other related termination benefits.**

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

On April 11, 2024, the Company approved a reduction in force, (the "Reduction in Force") in order to extend its resources to better position the organization and to allow the Company to continue to support its clinical studies for MT-6402, MT-8421 and MT-0169. The Reduction in Force reduced the Company's workforce by approximately 30%. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company incurred less than \$0.1 million in expenses related to the Reduction in Force, which primarily consisted of legal fees and other related termination costs.

The Company estimates that it will not incur any additional Restructuring and Reduction in Force related costs as of the time of issuance of these financial statements.

The following table summarizes the activity for expenses related to the Restructuring and Reduction in Force accruals, which are included in Accrued liabilities in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

Balance, December 31, 2022	\$	—
Expenses related to the Restructuring		276
Cash payments		(276)
Balance, December 31, 2023	\$	—
Expenses related to the Restructuring and Reduction in Force		39
Cash payments		(39)
Balance, March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024	\$	—

## NOTE 12 — STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

### ***K2HV CVR Agreement and Related Warrants***

On June 16, 2023, in satisfaction of its obligations to issue the warrant to K2HV's affiliated holder pursuant to the CVR Agreement, as further described in Note 7 "Borrowing Arrangements and Debt Extinguishment," the Company issued a warrant to purchase up to 340,222 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.8785 per share. The warrant is exercisable upon issuance and have a term of ten years. The Company determines whether the warrant should be classified as a liability or equity according to ASC 480, "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" and ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging." Upon issuance of the outstanding warrants, the Company determined that equity classification was appropriate. For warrants classified as equity, the Company records the value of the warrants in additional paid-in capital on the condensed consolidated balance sheet. As of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, there were 340,222 warrants issued related to the CVR Agreement. On June 16, 2023, the warrant was valued at \$2.3 million using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model inputs used were: (i) expected dividend yield of 0%, (ii) expected volatility of 80%, (iii) risk free interest rate of 3.77%, and (iv) expected term of 10.0 years.

### ***July 2023 Private Placement and Related Warrants***

On July 12, 2023, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "July 2023 Purchase Agreement") with certain institutional and accredited investors (the "July 2023 Purchasers") which provided for the private placement (the "July 2023 Private Placement") of shares of the Company's common stock and warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock in two tranches, as described below.

The closing of the initial tranche occurred on July 17, 2023 and consisted of the issuance of (i) 1,617,365 shares of the Company's common stock and at a price of \$7.05 per share and (ii) pre-funded warrants exercisable for up to 1,222,100 shares of the Company's common stock (the "July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants"). The price of the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants was \$7.035 per underlying share of the Company's common stock, and the exercise price for the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants was \$0.015 per

underlying share. The Company received approximately \$20.0 million in gross proceeds in connection with the closing of the initial tranche and net proceeds, following the payment of related offering expenses, of approximately \$18.4 million.

22

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company has assessed the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants for appropriate equity or liability classification. The July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants are equity classified because they (i) are freestanding financial instruments that are legally detachable and separately exercisable from the equity instruments, (ii) are immediately exercisable, (iii) do not embody an obligation for the Company to repurchase its shares, (iv) permit the holders to receive a fixed number of shares of common stock upon exercise, (v) are indexed to the Company's common stock and (vi) meet the equity classification criteria.

In addition, the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants do not provide any guarantee of value or return and do not provide the warrant holders with the option to settle any unexercised warrants for cash outside of the Company's control. The July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants also include a separate provision whereby the exercisability of the warrants may be limited if, upon exercise, the warrant holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own more than 19.99% of the

23

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's common stock. The Company valued the pre-funded common stock warrants at issuance, concluding that their sale price approximated their fair value. Accordingly, the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants are accounted for as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance.

Pursuant to the July 2023 Purchase Agreement, the Company granted to the July 2023 Purchasers certain registration rights, pursuant to which, among other things, the Company agreed to (i) file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 after each of the initial tranche and the second tranche to register for resale the shares of common stock issued (and the shares issuable upon exercise of any pre-funded warrants or **Second Closing Warrants** issued) in the applicable closing, within 30 calendar days following each closing, and (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to have each registration statement declared effective as soon as practicable, and in any event no later than 90 days following the applicable closing date (or 120 days following the applicable closing date if the applicable registration statement is reviewed by the SEC). The registration rights covenants are subject to customary terms and conditions for a transaction of this type, including certain customary cash penalties on the Company for its failure to satisfy specified filing and effectiveness time periods. On August 10, 2023, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-273864), which became effective on August 18, 2023, registering for resale up to 2,839,465 shares of the Company's common stock, which consist of 1,617,365 shares of the Company's common stock and 1,222,100 shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon the exercise of the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants. Additionally, the July 2023 Purchase Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and agreements of the Company and the July 2023 Purchasers and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties.

***Second Closing of July 2023 Private Placement***

On March 28, 2024, the Company and certain institutional and accredited investors (the "March 2024 Purchasers") entered into an Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Company issued, at closing, common stock, prefunded warrants, and common warrants with an aggregate purchase price of \$9.5 million on amended and restated second tranche terms. The closing of the second tranche occurred on April 2, 2024. The second tranche, as amended and restated, consisted of the sale and issuance of (i) 1,209,612 shares of the Company's common stock (and, in lieu thereof, prefunded warrants to purchase 2,460,559 shares of the Company's common stock (the "March 2024 Prefunded Warrants")) for a purchase price of \$2.35 per share of the Company's common stock (the closing price of ~~our~~ the Company's common stock on March 27, 2024 as reported by the Nasdaq Capital Market) and \$2.349 per March 2024 Prefunded Warrant, and (ii) common stock warrants (the "March 2024 Common Warrants") to purchase up to 7,340,342 shares of the Company's common stock (or March 2024 Prefunded Warrants in lieu thereof) at an exercise price of \$2.35 per share of the Company's common stock underlying the March 2024 Common Warrants. The March 2024 Common Warrants were sold at a price of \$0.125 per underlying share of common stock and have a term of five years. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants will expire when fully exercised in accordance with their terms. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants may not be exercised if the aggregate number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by the holder thereof immediately following such exercise would exceed a specified beneficial ownership limitation (4.99%/9.99%/19.99%); provided, however, that a holder may increase or decrease the beneficial ownership limitation by giving 61 days' notice to the Company, but not to any percentage in excess of 19.99%. The Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and agreements of the Company and the March 2024 Purchasers and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. The second tranche included gross proceeds of approximately \$9.5 million and net proceeds, following the payment of related offering expenses, of approximately ~~\$8.8~~ \$8.6 million.

23

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company has assessed the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants for appropriate equity or liability classification. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants are equity classified because they (i) are freestanding financial instruments that are legally detachable and separately exercisable from the equity instruments, (ii) are immediately exercisable, (iii) do not embody an obligation for the Company to repurchase its shares, (iv) permit the holders to receive a fixed number of shares of common stock upon exercise, (v) are indexed to the Company's common stock, and (vi) meet the equity classification criteria.

In addition, the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants do not provide any guarantee of value or return and do not provide the warrant holders with the option to settle any unexercised warrants for cash outside of the Company's control. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants also

24

---

[Table of Contents](#)

include a separate provision whereby the exercisability of the warrants may be limited if, upon exercise, the warrant holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own more than a specified percentage limitation (4.99%/9.99%/19.99%) of the Company's common stock. The Company valued the prefunded stock warrants and common stock warrants at issuance, concluding that their sale price

approximated their fair value. Accordingly, the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants are accounted for as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance on April 2, 2024.

Pursuant to the Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement, the Company granted to the March 2024 Purchasers certain registration rights, pursuant to which, among other things, the Company agreed to (i) file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 after the second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement to register for resale the shares of common stock (and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the prefunded warrants and common warrants) issued in the second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement, within 30 calendar days following the second tranche closing (the "Second Closing"), and (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective as soon as practicable, and in any event no later than 90 days following the Second Closing date (or 120 days following the Second Closing date if the registration statement is reviewed by the SEC). The registration rights covenants are subject to customary terms and conditions for a transaction of this type, including certain customary cash penalties on the Company for its failure to satisfy specified filing and effectiveness time periods. On April 25, 2024, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-278932), which was declared effective by the SEC on May 3, 2024, registering for resale up to 11,010,513 shares of the Company's common stock, which consist of 1,209,612 shares of the Company's common stock, 2,460,559 shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon the exercise of the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants, and 7,340,342 shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon the exercise of the March 2024 Common Warrants. Additionally, the Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and agreements of the Company and the March 2024 Purchasers and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties.

#### **NOTE 13— SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

##### ***Reduction in Force***

On April 11, 2024, the Company and Board of Directors approved the Reduction in Force in order to extend its resources to better position the organization and to allow the Company to continue to support its clinical studies for MT-6402, MT-8421 and MT-0169. The Reduction in Force reduced the Company's current workforce by approximately 30%. The Company estimates that it will incur aggregate pre-tax charges of approximately \$0.1 million in connection with the Reduction in Force, primarily consisting of legal fees and other related termination costs. The Reduction in Force was completed by the end of April 2024 and the Company expects that the one-time charges will be incurred in the second quarter of 2024.

##### ***Second Closing of the July 2023 Private Placement***

As described in Note 12 "Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) - Second Closing of the July 2023 Private Placement," the closing of the second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement occurred on April 2, 2024.

25 24

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## **ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**



You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the unaudited financial information and the notes thereto included appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and the audited financial information and the notes thereto included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on March 29, 2024. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the “Risk Factors” section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

## Overview

Molecular Templates is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of targeted biologic therapeutics. Our proprietary biologic drug platform technology, known as engineered toxin bodies (“ETBs”), leverages the resident biology of a genetically engineered form of Shiga-like Toxin A subunit (“SLTA”) to create novel therapies with potent and differentiated mechanisms of action for **cancer, cancer and immune-mediated diseases.**

## Recent Developments

### Restructuring Related Activities

On April 11, 2024, we and our Board of Directors approved a reduction in force (the “Reduction in Force”) in order to extend our resources to better position the organization and to allow us to continue to support our clinical studies for MT-6402, MT-8421 and MT-0169. The Reduction in Force reduced our current workforce by approximately 30%. We **estimate that we will incur incurred** aggregate pre-tax charges of **approximately less than** \$0.1 million in connection with the Reduction in Force, primarily consisting of legal fees and other related termination costs. The Reduction in Force was completed by the end of April **2024 and we expect that the one-time charges will be incurred in the second quarter of 2024.**

### July 2023 Private Placement

On July 12, 2023 and as described in Note 12 “Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)” of the financial statements included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we entered into a securities purchase agreement (the “July 2023 Purchase Agreement”) with certain institutional and accredited investors (the “July 2023 Purchasers”) which provided for the private placement of shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in two tranches (the “July 2023 Private Placement”). The initial tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement closed on July 17, 2023, and consisted of the issuance of (i) 1,617,365 shares of our common stock at a price of \$7.05 per share (the closing price per share of our common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Capital Market on July 12, 2023), and (ii) pre-funded warrants (the “July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants”) exercisable for up to 1,222,100 shares of our common stock. The price of the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants was \$7.035 per underlying share of our common stock, and these warrants contain an exercise price of \$0.015 per share. We received approximately \$20 million in gross proceeds in connection with the closing of the initial tranche and net proceeds, following the payment of related offering expenses, of approximately \$18.4 million.

On March 28, 2024, we and certain institutional and accredited investors (the “March 2024 Purchasers”) entered into an Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we issued, at closing, common stock, prefunded warrants, and common warrants with an aggregate purchase price of \$9.5 million on amended and restated second tranche terms. The second tranche, as amended and restated, consisted of the sale and issuance of (i) 1,209,612 shares of our common stock (and, in lieu thereof, prefunded warrants to purchase 2,460,559 shares of our common stock (the “March 2024 Prefunded Warrants”)) for a purchase price of \$2.35 per share of our common stock (the closing price

of our common stock on March 27, 2024 as reported by the Nasdaq Capital Market) and \$2.349 per March 2024

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Prefunded Warrant, and (ii) common stock warrants (the "March 2024 Common Warrants") to purchase up to 7,340,342 shares of our common stock (or March 2024 Prefunded Warrants in lieu thereof) at an exercise price of \$2.35 per share of our common stock underlying the March 2024 Common Warrants. The March 2024 Common Warrants were sold at a price equal to \$0.125 per underlying share of common stock and have a term of five years. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants will expire when fully exercised in accordance with their terms. The March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants may not be exercised if the aggregate number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by the holder thereof immediately following such exercise would exceed a specified beneficial ownership limitation (4.99%/9.99%/19.99%); provided, however, that a holder may increase or decrease the beneficial ownership limitation by giving 61 days' notice to us, but not to any percentage in excess of 19.99%. The Amended and Restated July 2023 Purchase Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and agreements of us and the Purchasers and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. The second tranche included gross proceeds of approximately \$9.5 million and net proceeds, following the payment of related offering expenses, of approximately **\$8.8 million** **\$8.6 million**.

The second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement closed on April 2, 2024. The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement to fund its ongoing clinical studies, working capital and for general corporate purposes.

***Nasdaq Compliance and Reverse Stock Split***

In connection with the deficiency and delisting notices received from the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq"), as previously disclosed on April 13, 2023, we presented our plan to the Nasdaq Hearings Panel (the "Panel") to regain compliance with both the bid price and stockholders' equity requirements as needed for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. We were granted an extension on May 8, 2023, to regain compliance with both requirements by August 28, 2023, subject to certain conditions as set forth by the Panel. On July 28, 2023 and regarding the stockholders' equity requirement, we submitted an update to the Panel informing the Panel that we did meet an alternative continued listing standard, the market value of listed securities standard, which requires a company to have at least \$35 million in market value of listed securities. On August 2, 2023, Nasdaq notified us that we had demonstrated compliance with this market value of listed securities standard but will be subject to a one-year monitoring period commencing on August 2, 2023. As of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we no longer have at least \$35 million in market value of listed securities and must therefore maintain at least \$2.5 million in stockholders' equity to retain compliance. As of March 31, 2024, our reported stockholders' equity was greater than \$2.5 million.

In connection with the bid price requirement, we effected a 1-for-15 reverse stock split, (the "Reverse Stock Split") on August 11, 2023. On August 28, 2023, Nasdaq notified us that the Company has regained compliance with the bid price requirement. If Nasdaq again finds that we are not in compliance with the market value of listed securities standard (or an alternative continued listing standard) within the one year monitoring period, a delisting determination letter will be triggered without any grace period. We would then have the opportunity to respond to the Panel pursuant to applicable Nasdaq rules, following which, if our efforts are unsuccessful, our securities may be delisted from Nasdaq. In addition, the Panel may reconsider the matters described in the Panel decisions and notices, and any matters related to our efforts to regain compliance, which may be based upon future events, conditions or circumstances that may arise with the Company, which in the opinion of the Panel, may make continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market inadvisable.

***Bristol-Myers Squibb Collaboration Agreement***

On February 10, 2021, we entered into a Collaboration Agreement, as amended (the “BMS Collaboration Agreement”), with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“Bristol-Myers Squibb”) to perform strategic research collaboration leveraging our ETB technology platform to discover and develop novel products containing ETBs directed to multiple targets. On March 13, 2024, Bristol-Myers Squibb notified us that it **does did** not intend to continue the research collaboration it entered into with us pursuant to the BMS Collaboration Agreement and would be terminating the BMS Collaboration Agreement in its entirety. The termination **will be became** effective on June 13, 2024, or 90 days following our receipt of Bristol-Myers Squibb’s written notice of termination.

27

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to the BMS Collaboration Agreement, Bristol-Myers Squibb paid us an upfront payment of \$70.0 million. We would have been eligible to receive near term and development and regulatory milestone payments of up to an additional \$874.5 million and would have been eligible to receive up to an additional \$450.0 million in milestone payments upon the achievement of certain sales milestone events. We would have also been entitled to receive, subject to certain reductions, tiered royalties ranging from mid-single digits up to mid-teens as percentages of calendar year net sales, if any, on any licensed product.

### **Pipeline and Technology Overview**

ETBs use a genetically engineered, **and deimmunized**, version of the SLTA, a ribosome inactivating bacterial protein. In its wild-type form, Shiga-like Toxin is thought to induce its own entry into a cell when proximal to the cell surface membrane, self-route to the cytosol, and enzymatically and irreversibly shut down protein synthesis via ribosome inactivation. **SLTA is normally coupled to its cognate Shiga-like Toxin B subunit (“SLTB”) to target the CD77 cell surface marker, a non-internalizing glycosphingolipid.** In our scaffold, a **genetically proprietary** engineered SLTA subunit **with no cognate SLTB component** is genetically fused to antibody domains or fragments specific to a target, resulting in a biologic therapeutic that can identify the particular target and specifically kill the cell. The antibody domains may be substituted with other antibody domains having different specificities to allow for the rapid development of new drugs to selected targets in cancer.

ETBs combine the specificity of an antibody with SLTA’s potent mechanism of cell destruction. **Based on the disease setting, we have created ETBs that are designed to** have a reduced propensity for triggering innate immunogenicity and attendant toxicities like capillary leak syndrome (“CLS”). To date, there have been no instances of CLS or other manifestations of innate immunity observed with any of our next-generation ETBs.

ETBs have relatively predictable pharmacokinetic profiles and can be rapidly screened for desired activity in robust cell-based and animal-model assays. Because **SLTA ETBs** can induce internalization against non- and poorly-internalizing receptors, the universe of targets for ETBs should be substantially larger than that seen with antibody drug conjugates (“ADCs”), which are not likely to be effective if the target does not readily internalize the ADC payload.

26

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

ETBs have a differentiated mechanism of cell kill in cancer therapeutics (the inhibition of protein synthesis via ribosome destruction), and we have preclinical and clinical data demonstrating the utility of these molecules in chemotherapy-refractory cancers.

ETBs have shown good tolerability in multiple animal models as well as a generally favorable tolerability profile in our clinical studies to date. We believe the target specificity of ETBs, their ability to self-internalize, their potent and differentiated mechanism of cell kill and their tolerability profile provide opportunities for the clinical development of these agents to address multiple cancer types.

We have developed ETBs to various targets, including PD-L1, CD38, CTLA-4, and CTLA-4.CD38. PD-L1 and CTLA-4 are key immune checkpoint pathways and are validated targets expressed in a variety of solid tumor cancers and immune cells. The differentiated mechanism of action of our ETBs allows for a novel approach to mediating anti-tumor T-cell activity against immuno-oncology targets by: (i) dismantling the tumor micro-environment ("TME") through the depletion of immunosuppressive immune cells and (ii) delivering high avidity major histocompatibility complex-I antigens to the

28

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

tumor to directly alter the tumor's immunophenotype. The altering of the tumor's immunophenotype is unique and leverages the intrinsic intracellular routing properties of ETBs through a mechanism we call Antigen Seeding. CD38 expressing immune cells have been implicated in both cancer and autoimmune disease. We believe our approach of potentially depleting pathogenic CD38+ immune cells represents a novel mechanism of action that may not be subject to resistance mechanisms against therapeutic antibodies.



Graphic

## *Immuno-Oncology ETBs*

### **MT-6402 – ETB Targeting PD-L1**

We filed an Investigational New Drug ("IND") application for MT-6402, our ETB targeting PD-L1, in December 2020 and the IND was accepted in January 2021. A Phase I study of MT-6402 in relapsed/refractory patients with PD-L1 expressing tumors began in July 2021 at a starting dose of 16 mcg/kg. The Phase I study for MT-6402 is a multi-center, open-label, dose escalation and dose expansion trial. Patients with confirmed PD-L1 expressing tumors or confirmed PD-L1 expression in the TME are eligible for enrollment, irrespective of HLA genotype or CMV status. In November 2021, MT-6402 was granted Fast Track designation for the treatment of patients with advanced with non-small cell lung cancer ("NSCLC") expressing PD-L1.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The Part A dose escalation of the Phase I study for MT-6402 has been completed. 48 patients have been dosed across seven dose escalation cohorts of 16, 24, 32, 42, 63, 83, and 100 mcg/kg in the MT-6402 study of in patients with relapsed/refractory solid tumors.

The 100 mcg/kg dose was deemed not tolerable based on two dose limiting toxicities (“DLTs”) of a grade 3 rash and a grade 1 high sensitivity troponin elevation without clinical sequelae that led to drug interruption for more than two weeks. Rash and high sensitivity troponin elevation are immune-related adverse events (“AEs”) that have been documented with approved checkpoint therapies. No grade 4 or grade 5 drug-related AEs have been observed to date. We continue to observe pharmacodynamic (“PD”) effects including the depletion of PD-L1+ monocytes, MDSCs, PD-L1+ dendritic cells, as well as concomitant T cell activation, which were observed at dose levels above 42 mcg/kg in a dose dependent manner. Further, monotherapy activity (partial responses) was observed during dose escalation with MT-6402 in checkpoint experienced relapsed/refractory solid tumor patients. The 63 and 83 mcg/kg doses will be are being further explored in the Part B dose expansion study.

In the Part A dose escalation, nine patients with head and neck cancer were treated. All patients had progressed after numerous lines of therapy including checkpoint therapy. Two of these patients were not evaluable for the cycle 1

---

[Table of Contents](#)

DLT period because of early progression and came off study after only receiving one or two doses of MT-6402, respectively. Of the remaining seven head and neck cancer patients, best responses observed were as follows: two patients had confirmed partial responses. The two responders currently remain in response at and in good clinical condition in cycle 20, 23 and cycle 11, 12, respectively. Stable disease of 6, 6, 4, and 2 months, respectively, was observed in four other patients with two showing tumor reduction before disease progression or discontinuation. One patient progressed at the end of cycle 2. Of these seven patients, only one patient (a patient with stable disease through 6 cycles) had a PD-L1 TPS greater than 50%. One patient initially classified as a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (“HNSCC”) was later determined to have squamous cell carcinoma of the auricular skin. The patient had an unconfirmed partial response and discontinued treatment after two doses due to a grade 1 troponin increase; an external review of scans showed a 36% reduction in tumor volume discontinued due to a grade 1 troponin increase.

---

[Table of Contents](#)


Graphic

The following Part B dose expansion cohorts are currently enrolling. Dose levels of 63 and 83 mcg/kg will be studied in the two expansion cohorts: enrolling: (i) in solid tumor patients with  $\geq 50\%$  tumor expression of PD-L1 and (ii) relapsed/refractory HNSCC with  $< 50\%$  tumor expression of PD-L1. Dose levels of 63 and 83 mcg/kg are being studied in these two expansion cohorts.

To date, four patients have been enrolled with NSCLC in the Part B expansion cohort of solid tumor patients with  $\geq 50\%$  tumor expression of PD-L1. One of these patients is in a confirmed partial response at cycle 10. The patient had previously progressed on carboplatin + pemetrexed (progression within 6 months), dabrafenib + trametinib (progression within 9 months) and pembrolizumab + ramucirumab (progression within 6 months).

#### MT-8421—ETB Targeting CTLA-4

MT-8421, along with MT-6402, represent our unique approach to immuno-oncology based on dismantling the TME through direct cell-kill of tumor and immune cells and not only the blocking of ligand-ligand interactions seen with current antibody therapeutics. The ETB approach includes potent destruction of CTLA-4+ regulatory T cells ("Tregs") via enzymatic ribosome destruction, and the mechanism of cell kill is independent of TME. MT-8421 preferentially destroys high CTLA-4 expressing Tregs in the TME relative to peripheral Tregs which are lower CTLA-4 expressing. Evidence of Treg depletion was observed in the first cohort two cohorts of patients; no grade 3 or grade 4 toxicities have been observed. Dose Five melanoma patients were evaluable in the first two cohorts. One of these patients remains on study in cycle 11 with a 27% decrease in tumor volume and reduction in circulating tumor DNA from 3,13 MTM/mL to 0. This patient had a  $> 90\%$  reduction in peripheral Tregs and a 66% reduction in Tregs in the TME. The patient had progressed on pembrolizumab in the adjuvant setting and then progressed on ipilimumab (4 doses at 3mg/kg) and nivolumab in the metastatic setting. Enrollment into dose escalation cohorts is on-going.

## *Hematologic Malignancy Targeted ETBs*

### **MT-0169—ETB Targeting CD38**

MT-0169 represents a novel approach to targeting CD38 expressing cells implicated in both cancer and autoimmune diseases. MT-0169 specifically binds to CD38 on the target cell surface, efficiently induce its own internalization into the cell, and induces potent direct cell-kill via the enzymatic destructions of ribosomes. MT-0169 retains its potency even in the presence of competing anti-CD38 antibodies (e.g. daratumumab) and has activity against both high and low expressing CD38 cells. A **phase 1** study of MT-0169 in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma was completed in December 2023. The study enrolled 14 patients and no drug-related **Grade 4 or 5** adverse events **> Grade 3** have been observed. Pharmacodynamic response consistent with CD38+ immune cell depletion was **observed** and one patient with IgA myeloma with extramedullary disease, who was quad-refractory treated at 5 mcg/kg had a stringent Complete Response for 17 cycles (1 cycle = 4 weeks). We plan to evaluate MT-0169 for CD38+ leukemias and potentially in **severe immune-mediated diseases**. We are evaluating the potential for MT-0169 in severe autoimmune disease based on the clinical evidence of CD38+ immune cell depletion at dose levels where there were no drug-related adverse events **> Grade 2**. We believe the potent and unique mechanism of action of MT-0169 is not subject to resistance mechanisms associated with monoclonal antibodies like trogocytosis and can eliminate high-expressing CD38 immune cells like plasma cells as well as low-expressing CD38+ cells like HLA-DR CD38+ T-cells. MTEM will continue to develop MT-0169 in hematologic malignancies and is evaluating the potential of MT-0169 in severe immune-mediated diseases.

We expect to provide periodic updates on MT-6402, MT-8421, and MT-0169 throughout the remainder of 2024.

We have built up multiple core competencies around the creation and development of ETBs. We developed the ETB technology in-house and continue to make iterative improvements in the scaffold and identify new uses of the technology. We also developed the proprietary process for manufacturing ETBs under Current Good Manufacturing Process ("cGMP") regulatory standards and continue to make improvements to our manufacturing processes.

We have conducted multiple cGMP manufacturing runs with our compounds and believe this process is robust and could support commercial production.

## **Financial Operations Overview**

### **Revenue**

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales to customers. We do not expect to receive any revenue from the commercial sale and marketing of any ETB candidates that we or our current or future collaboration partners develop, including MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, until we obtain regulatory approval and commercialize such biologics. Our revenue consists principally of collaboration revenue and grant revenue.

Research and Development revenue primarily relates to our collaboration agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb which is accounted for using the percentage-of-completion cost-to-cost method. As discussed below, this agreement **will be** terminated effective **on** **as of** June 13, 2024, or 90 days following the Company's receipt of Bristol-Myers Squibb's written notice of termination. As a result, we do not expect future revenues from this agreement following its termination.

Grant revenue relates to our Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT") grant for a CD38 ETB (MT-0169). CPRIT grant funds for MT-0169 are provided to us in arrears as cost reimbursement where revenue is recognized as allowable costs are incurred. Revenue recognized in excess of amounts collected are recorded as grant receivable. Funds received in excess of expenditures incurred are recorded as deferred revenue.

For more information about our revenue recognition policy, please see Note 1 "Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023, included in our Annual

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses consist principally of:

- salaries for research and development staff and related expenses, including stock-based compensation expenses;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- costs for cGMP manufacturing of drug substances and drug products by contract manufacturers;
- fees and other costs paid to clinical trials sites and clinical research organizations, ("CROs"), in connection with the performance of clinical trials and preclinical testing;
- costs for consultants and contract research;
- costs of laboratory supplies and small equipment, including maintenance; and
- depreciation of long-lived assets.

Our research and development expenses may vary substantially from period to period based on the timing of our research and development activities, including the initiation and enrollment of subjects in clinical trials and manufacture of biologic materials for clinical trials. We expect research and development expenses to increase as we advance the clinical development of MT-6402, MT-8421, and/or MT-0169. The successful development of our ETB candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of, or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows may commence from any of our ETB candidates. This is due to numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and expense of our research and development activities;
- clinical trials and early-stage results;
- the terms and timing of regulatory approvals; and
- the ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other ETB candidate that we or our current or future collaboration partners may develop in the future.

Any of these variables with respect to the development of MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other ETB candidate that we may develop could result in a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of such candidates. For example, if the FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") or other regulatory authority were to require us to conduct pre-clinical and clinical studies beyond those which we currently anticipate will be required for the completion



of clinical development or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of our clinical development programs.

#### **General and Administrative Expenses**

Our general and administrative expenses consist principally of:

- salaries for employees other than research and development staff, including stock-based compensation expenses;
- professional fees for auditors and other consulting expenses related to general and administrative activities;

31

#### **Table of Contents**

- professional fees for legal services related to the protection and maintenance of our intellectual property and regulatory compliance;
- cost of facilities, communication and office expenses;
- information technology services; and

32

#### **Table of Contents**

- depreciation of long-lived assets.

#### **Other Income (Expense)**

Other income (expense) mainly includes interest income earned on our cash and marketable securities balances held and interest expense on our outstanding borrowings.

#### **Results of Operations**

##### **Revenues**

The table below summarizes our revenues as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Three Months			
	March 31,		Ended		Six Months Ended	
	2024	2023	June 30,	June 30,	2024	2023
Research and development revenue	\$ 10,924	\$ 33,627	\$189	\$6,627	\$11,113	\$40,254
Grant revenue	162	3,002	383	238	545	3,240
Total revenue	\$ 11,086	\$ 36,629	\$572	\$6,865	\$11,658	\$43,494

### Research and Development Revenue

The decrease in research and development revenue for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three and six months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 was primarily due to the completion of the research program for one of the collaboration's targets and the completion of the related performance obligations under BMS Collaboration Agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb, resulting in recognition of \$25.8 million of research and development revenue in the first quarter of 2023. We do not expect future revenues pursuant to the BMS Collaboration now that it has been terminated.

For more information about our prior and current collaboration agreements, please see Note 3 "Research and Development Agreements" to our unaudited consolidated financial statements for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### Grant Revenue

The decrease increase in grant revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decrease for the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023 was primarily due to the timing of recognizing revenue for the grant received under our September 2018 Cancer Research Agreement (the "CD38 CPRIT Agreement") with the Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas ("CPRIT"), CPRIT, which was our second CPRIT award grant contract for our CD38 targeted ETB program and extended in September 2023, during the period.

32

[Table of Contents](#)

### Operating Expenses

The table below summarizes our operating expenses as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	March 31,		June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
Research and development expenses	\$ 7,405	\$ 19,042	\$ 5,402	\$ 13,413	\$ 12,807	\$ 32,455
General and administrative expenses	3,731	5,802	3,466	5,195	7,197	10,997
Total operating expenses	\$ 11,136	\$ 24,844	\$ 8,868	\$ 18,608	\$ 20,004	\$ 43,452

33

[Table of Contents](#)

### Research and Development Expenses

The table below summarizes our research and development expenses as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	March 31,		June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
Program costs	\$ 1,562	\$ 5,618	\$ 1,624	\$ 4,301	\$ 3,185	\$ 9,919
Employee compensation	3,322	8,573	1,692	4,914	5,040	13,487
Laboratory costs	1,116	2,495	815	1,870	1,932	4,362
Other research and development costs	1,405	2,356	1,271	2,328	2,650	4,687
Total research and development expenses	\$ 7,405	\$ 19,042	\$ 5,402	\$ 13,413	\$ 12,807	\$ 32,455

Research and development expenses decreased by \$11.6 million \$8.0 million during the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decreased by \$19.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023 primarily due to a decrease in employee compensation and program costs.

Program costs decreased by \$4.1 million \$2.7 million during the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decreased by \$6.7 million during the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023. The program costs primarily driving the decrease for the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 were \$1.5 million \$1.2 million for MT-5111, \$1.0 million for MT-6402, \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million for MT-0169. The program costs primarily driving the decrease for the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023 were \$2.5 million for MT-6402, \$2.1 million for MT-5111, \$1.4 million for MT-0169 \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million for other costs. MT-6402 costs were lower in the first half of 2024, compared to first half 2023, driven by operational efficiencies, site expenses and setup costs incurred in 2023 related to clinical trials. We ceased further development of the MT-5111 and \$0.6 million in the first half of 2023 as described in Note 11 "Restructuring Related Expenses". MT-0169 completed a Phase 1 dose escalation study at the end of 2023 which has resulted in decreased costs through 2024. Additionally, as a result of the collaboration termination with BMS, described above, there was a reduction in related program expenses for other, the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023.

Employee compensation costs decreased by \$5.3 million \$3.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decreased by \$8.4 million during the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023 as a result of the decrease in research and development headcount.

Laboratory costs decreased by \$1.4 million \$1.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decreased by \$2.4 million during the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023. The main driver of this decrease was related to lower laboratory repairs and maintenance costs.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses decreased by \$2.1 million \$1.7 million during the three months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 and decreased by \$3.8 million during the six months ended June 30,

2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023. The main driver of this decrease was primarily related to a decrease in employee compensation costs.

## Nonoperating activities

The table below summarizes our nonoperating activities as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	March 31,		June 30,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
Interest and other income, net	\$ 109	\$ 455	\$ 130	\$ 365	\$ 239	\$ 820
Interest and other expense, net	(31)	(1,395)	(38)	(1,189)	(69)	(2,584)
Gain on extinguishment of debt			—	1,795	—	1,795
Change in valuation of contingent value right	544	—	107	303	651	303
Loss on disposal of property and equipment			—	(399)	—	(399)
Total nonoperating activities	\$ 622	\$ (940)	\$ 199	\$ 875	\$ 821	\$ (65)

## Interest and Other Income and Interest Expense

The decrease in interest and other income, net for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three and six months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 was primarily due to changes of investment activity of marketable securities.

The decrease in interest and other expense, net for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three and six months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 was primarily due to the satisfaction of the Company's outstanding loan obligations under a Loan and Security Agreement (the "K2 Loan and Security Agreement") with K2 Health Ventures LLC ("K2HV") and termination of the K2 Loan and Security Agreement in exchange for an aggregate repayment in cash of \$27.5 million in second quarter of 2023.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Sources of Funds

Historically, we have funded our operations by raising capital from external sources, especially through the sale of common stock, preferred stock, instruments convertible or exercisable for shares of our common stock and our borrowings under the K2 Loan and Security Agreement. As mentioned above and in Note 7 "Borrowing Arrangements and Debt Extinguishment" of the financial statements in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we restructured and extinguished our obligations pursuant to the K2 Loan and Security Agreement. Also as mentioned above and in Note 12 "Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)" of the financial statements included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we raised approximately \$20.0 million in gross proceeds (and \$18.4 million in net proceeds) through the sale and issuance of shares of our common stock and July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants in the first tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement. In addition, we received approximately \$9.5 million in gross proceeds (and \$8.8 million \$8.6 million in net proceeds) through the sale and issuance of shares of our common stock, March 2024 Prefunded Warrants and March 2024 Common Warrants pursuant to the amended and restated second tranche terms of our July 2023 Purchase Agreement. Additionally, there There can be no assurance as to whether the proceeds received from the initial tranche, the second tranche, and/or the proceeds from the exercise, if any, of the July 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants, the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants, and March 2024 Common Warrants will be sufficient for us to maintain compliance with the applicable listing criteria of the Nasdaq Capital Market or will be sufficient for us to continue as a going concern.

### Future Funding Requirements and Liquidity

**Adequate** We will need to raise a significant amount of capital in order to continue our ongoing operations, and adequate additional funds needed to support our ongoing operations may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, stockholders' ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect their rights as stockholders. Additional debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional

34

### [Table of Contents](#)

debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute stockholders' ownership interest. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, governmental grants, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or ETB candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development programs or any future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market ETB candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop.

Our financial statements are prepared using U.S. **GAAP** generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") applicable to a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to provide sufficient certainty that we will continue as a going concern.

### Cash Flows

#### Comparison of **Three Six Months Ended March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and 2023

The table below summarizes our cash flows for the **three six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** and 2023 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	March 31,		June 30,	
	2024	2023	2024	2023
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (5,244)	\$ (19,361)	\$ (11,103)	\$ (28,999)
Net cash provided by investing activities	—	25,953	—	29,087
Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ (5,244)	\$ 6,592		
Net cash provided by/(used in) financing activities			8,616	(27,500)
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash			\$ (2,487)	\$ (27,412)

The decrease in net cash used in operating activities for the **three six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** compared to the **three six** months ended **March 31, 2023** **June 30, 2023** was primarily due to decreases in program related expenses and headcount.

35

[Table of Contents](#)

The decrease in net cash provided by investing activities for the three six months ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024 compared to the three six months ended March 31, 2023 June 30, 2023 was primarily due to changes of investment activity of marketable securities.

The increase in net cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2024 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2023 was primarily due to the \$8.6 million of net proceeds from the closing of the second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement as described in Note 12 "Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)" in our financial statements included in Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

**Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements**

We Except for the first quarter of 2023 and the first quarter of 2024, we have not achieved profitability incurred losses since our inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$452.3 million \$460.4 million as of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024. We expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue our research and development efforts and seek to obtain regulatory approval and commercialization of our ETB candidates.

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing development activities related to MT-6402, MT-8421, and MT-0169. In addition, we expect to incur additional costs associated with continuing to operate as a public company. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- support the PD-L1 program and the ongoing Phase I study for MT-6402;
- support the ongoing Phase I study of MT-8421;
- initiate a Phase I study of MT-0169 in CD38+ hematological malignancies; malignancies and explore MT-0169 in immune-mediated disease;

35

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- seek to enhance our technology platform using our antigen-seeding technology approach to immuno-oncology;
- seek regulatory approvals for any ETB candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- potentially establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale up manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any drugs for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- add clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and potential future commercialization efforts and to support our increased operations;
- experience any delays or encounter any issues resulting from any of the above, including but not limited to failed studies, complex results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges; and
- service long-term liability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of MT-6402, MT-8421, and MT-0169, and because the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for development of these ETB candidates is unknown, we are unable to estimate the amount of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the research

and development of our ETB candidates. Our future capital requirements for MT-6402, MT-8421, or MT-0169 will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, timing and completion of pre-clinical testing and clinical trials for our current or any future ETB candidates;
- the number of potential new ETB candidates we identify and decide to develop;
- the costs involved in growing our organization to the size needed to allow for the research, development and potential commercialization of our current or any future ETB candidates;
- the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties;

36

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approval for our ETB candidates and any delays we may encounter as a result of evolving regulatory requirements or adverse results with respect to any of these ETB candidates;
- any licensing or milestone fees we might have to pay during future development of our current or any future ETB candidates;
- selling and marketing activities undertaken in connection with the anticipated commercialization of our current or any future ETB candidates and costs involved in the creation of an effective sales and marketing organization; and
- the amount of revenues, if any, we may derive either directly or in the form of royalty payments from future sales of our ETB candidates, if approved.

Identifying potential ETB candidates and conducting pre-clinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our ETB candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of drugs or biologics that we

36

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if ever. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funds to achieve our business objectives.

#### **Going Concern**

Management has identified certain conditions or events, which, when considered in the aggregate, raise substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating and capital expenditure requirements and to cover any potential payments that may become due and payable pursuant to the CVR Agreement to provide sufficient certainty that we will continue as a going concern. Based on our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** (approximately **\$6.8 million** **\$9.7 million**, which includes **a portion of** the proceeds of the recently

completed second tranche closing of the July 2023 Purchase Agreement), we anticipate that we will be able to fund our planned operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2024.

Our financial statements are prepared using U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") GAAP applicable to a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. As noted above, we have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs or potential obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement to provide sufficient certainty that we will continue as a going concern. We will need to raise significant funds in the near term to remain a going concern. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on acceptable terms when and as needed, we may be forced to extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible at a potentially lower amount than as recorded in our financial statements, further curtail planned operations or cease operations entirely and wind down our business. Any of these could materially and adversely affect our liquidity, financial condition and business prospects and, as a result, our stockholders may not receive full value, or may receive no value, for their investment.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for interim financial information. The preparation of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses based on historical experience and on various assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. For further information on our critical accounting policies, see the discussion of critical accounting policies in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, which we filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024.

37

---

[Table of Contents](#)

#### ***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

For a discussion of recently adopted accounting pronouncements see the discussion in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, which we filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024.

#### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

For a discussion of recently issued accounting pronouncements and interpretations not yet adopted by us, see Note 1 "Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our unaudited condensed financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

37

---

[Table of Contents](#)



### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) and are not required to provide the information required under this item.

### ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### *Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures.*

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**. The term “disclosure controls and procedures,” as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to its management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of such date.

#### *Changes in internal controls over financial reporting.*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the three **and six** months ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, we are subject to various legal proceedings, claims and administrative proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business activities. Although the results of the litigation and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, as of the date of this report, we do not believe we are party to any claim, proceeding or litigation the outcome of which, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate be reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

We have identified the following risks and uncertainties that may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. The risks described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or other factors not perceived by us to present significant risks to our business at this time may also significantly impair our business operations. Our business could be harmed by any of these risks. Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before making any decision to purchase our common stock. If any of the possible AEs described below actually occurs, we may be unable to conduct our business as currently planned and our prospects, financial condition, operating results and cash flows could be materially harmed. In addition, the trading price of our common stock could decline due to the occurrence of any of the events described below, and you may lose all or part of your investment. In assessing these risks, you should refer to the other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes.

## Summary Risk Factors

We are subject to a number of risks that if realized could affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. As a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company, certain elements of risk are inherent to our business. Accordingly, we encounter risks as part of the normal course of our business. Some of the more significant challenges and risks include the following:

- We expect that we will need substantial additional funding. funding in the near term to remain a going concern. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or to do so on terms that are favorable to us, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts or further reduce or scale back our operations. In these circumstances, investors may not receive full value, or any value, for their investment. We cannot assure you that our evaluation of strategic alternatives will result in any particular outcome, and the perceived uncertainties related to the Company could adversely affect our business and our shareholders.
- If we fail to achieve the cost savings and benefits expected of the Restructuring and Reduction in Force, our business prospects and our financial condition may be adversely affected. Further, the Restructuring and Reduction in Force could result in disruptions to our business.
- We have identified conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about our ability to obtain additional capital when and as needed to continue as a going concern. Our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report on our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024.
- We have certain obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement, and our failure to comply with these obligations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations and the price and value of our common stock.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- We may be unable to maintain compliance with the requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, which could cause our common stock to be delisted. A delisting of our common stock from the Nasdaq Capital Market could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital through the public or private sale of equity securities and the ability of investors to dispose of, or obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of, our common stock.
- Shares of our common stock have likely experienced decreased liquidity as a result of the Reverse Stock Split. If we are unable to maintain a closing price of at least \$1.00 per share, we may seek to complete an additional a reverse stock split in an effort to maintain compliance with Nasdaq's bid price rule. The ultimate effect of this additional reverse stock split on the market price of our common stock cannot be predicted with any certainty and shares of our common stock may again experience decreased liquidity.

- Except for the first quarter of 2023 and the first quarter 2024, we have incurred losses since inception, have a limited operating history on which to assess our business, and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never become profitable from the sale of commercialized product candidates.
- Manufacturing difficulties, disruptions or delays could limit supply of our biologic candidates and adversely affect our clinical trials.
- Clinical trials are costly, time consuming and inherently risky, and we may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities, and may never obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize certain or any of our biologic candidates.
- The approach we are taking to discover and develop next generation immunotoxin therapies, also commonly known as ETBs, is unproven and may never lead to marketable products.
- We are heavily dependent on the success of our biologic candidates, the most advanced of which is in the early stages of clinical development. Our ETB therapeutic biologic candidates are based on a relatively novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of development and of subsequently obtaining regulatory approval, if at all. Some of our biologic candidates have produced results in preclinical settings to date and we cannot give any assurance that we will generate additional nonclinical and clinical data for any of our biologic candidates that are sufficient to receive regulatory approval in our planned indications, which will be required before they can be commercialized. To date, no ETB products have been approved for marketing in the United States or elsewhere.
- Our biologic candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial viability of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.
- Product development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results.
- We may face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use or misuse of our biologic candidates harms study subjects or is perceived to harm study subjects even when such harm is unrelated to our biologic candidates, we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims. If we are unable to obtain adequate insurance or are required to pay for liabilities resulting from a claim excluded from, or beyond the limits of, our insurance coverage, a material liability claim could adversely affect our financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product, we will remain subject to ongoing regulatory requirements. Maintaining compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements may result in significant

[Table of Contents](#)

additional expense to us, and any failure to maintain such compliance could subject us to penalties and cause our business to suffer.

- Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.
- Our ability to compete effectively may decline if we are unable to establish intellectual property rights or if our intellectual property rights are inadequate to protect our ETB technology, present and future biologic candidates and related processes for our developmental pipeline.
- We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, manufacture our biologic candidates and perform other services. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected timelines, or otherwise conduct the trials as required or perform and comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to successfully complete clinical development, obtain regulatory approval or commercialize our biologic candidates when expected or at all, and our business could be substantially harmed.
- We face substantial competition, and our competitors may discover, develop or commercialize drugs faster or more successfully than we do.
- We rely significantly on information technology and any failure, inadequacy, interruption or security lapse of that technology or loss of data, including any cyber security incidents, could compromise sensitive information related to our business, prevent us from accessing critical information or expose us to liability which could harm our ability to operate our business effectively and adversely affect our business and reputation.

The above list is not exhaustive, and we face additional challenges and risks. Please carefully consider all of the information in this Form 10-Q including matters set forth in this “Risk Factors” section.

#### Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

*We expect that we will need substantial additional funding. funding in the near term to remain a going concern. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or to do so on terms that are favorable to us, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts or further reduce or scale back our operations. In these circumstances, investors may not receive full value, or any value, for their investment. We cannot assure you that our evaluation of strategic alternatives will result in any particular outcome, and the perceived uncertainties related to the Company could adversely affect our business and our shareholders.*

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales to customers. We do not expect to receive any revenue from any ETB candidates that we develop, including MT-6402, MT-8421, and MT-0169, unless and until we obtain regulatory approval and commercialize such biologics. Unless and until we can generate a substantial amount of revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations and future cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings and debt financings or other sources, which may include collaborations with third parties. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Disruptions in the financial markets have made equity and debt financing more difficult to obtain and may have a material adverse effect on our ability to meet our fundraising needs. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity, convertible debt or other securities convertible into equity, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these new securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect rights of our stockholders.

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

Debt financing, if available at all, would likely involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, completing acquisitions or declaring or paying dividends. Pursuant to the terms of the CVR Agreement, we are restricted from obtaining additional debt financing, subject to certain limited exceptions, unless this debt is junior and subordinated to our obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement.

We also have historically received, and may receive in the future, funds from state or federal government grants for research and development. The grants have been, and any future government grants and contracts we may receive may be, subject to the risks and contingencies set forth below under this section in the risk factor titled *"Risks Related to the Development of Our Biologic Candidates—Reliance on government funding for our programs may add uncertainty to our research and commercialization efforts with respect to those programs that are tied to such funding and may impose requirements that limit our ability to take certain actions, increase the costs of commercialization and production of biologic candidates developed under those programs and subject us to potential financial penalties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations."* Although we might apply for government contracts and grants in the future, we cannot assure that we will be successful in obtaining additional grants for any biologic candidates or programs.

If we raise additional funds through strategic collaborations or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our biologic candidates or future revenue streams or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. In addition, securing additional financing **would require** requires a substantial amount of time and attention from our management and may divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our management's ability to oversee the development of our drug, biologic candidates or programs.

If we are unable to obtain additional funding on acceptable terms when and as needed, we may be forced to further reduce or scale back our operations, delay or discontinue one or more of our development programs or the commercialization of any biologic candidates, be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on potential business opportunities, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible at a potentially lower amount than as recorded in our financial statements, further curtail planned operations or cease operations entirely and wind down our business. Any of these could materially and adversely affect our liquidity, financial condition and business prospects and, as a result, our stockholders may not receive full value, or may receive no value, for their investment.

On March 4, 2024, we announced our continued efforts regarding a comprehensive evaluation of strategic alternatives, including consideration of a wide range of options including, among other things, a potential financing/recapitalization, sale, merger, or other strategic transaction. We have not set a deadline or definitive timetable for the completion of the strategic review process, nor have we made any decisions relating to any strategic alternative at this time. No assurance can be given as to the outcome of the process, including whether the process will result in any particular outcome. Any potential transaction may be dependent on a number of factors that may be beyond our control, for example, market conditions, industry trends or acceptable terms. The process of reviewing potential strategic alternatives may be time consuming, distracting and disruptive to our business operations. In addition, given that the exploration of strategic alternatives may eventually result in a potential sale, merger or other strategic transaction, any perceived uncertainty regarding our future operations or employment needs may limit our ability to retain or hire qualified personnel and may contribute to unplanned loss of highly skilled employees through attrition, and result in the loss of brokers, agents or customers with whom we do business. We may ultimately determine that no transaction is in the best interest of our stockholders. We do not intend to comment further regarding the review of strategic alternatives until we determine disclosure is necessary or advisable. Accordingly, speculation regarding any developments associated with our review of strategic alternatives and any perceived uncertainties related to the Company or its business could cause the price of our shares to fluctuate significantly.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***If we fail to achieve the cost savings and benefits expected of the Restructuring and Reduction in Force, our business prospects and our financial condition may be adversely affected. Further, the Restructuring and Reduction in Force could result in disruptions to our business.***

The actual savings or benefits from the Restructuring and Reduction in Force may be less than expected or substantially less than expected. The restructuring activities may also result in a loss of continuity, accumulated knowledge and inefficiency. In addition,

internal restructurings can require a significant amount of time and focus from management and other employees, which may divert attention from operations. Further, the Restructuring and Reduction in Force may result in unexpected expenses or liabilities and/or write-offs. If the Restructuring and Reduction in Force fails to achieve some or all of the expected cost-savings and benefits, our cash resources may not last as long as estimated and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

***We have identified conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about our ability to obtain additional capital when and as needed to continue as a going concern. Our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report on our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 29, 2024.***

We believe there is substantial doubt about our ability to obtain additional capital when and as needed to continue as a going concern as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating and capital expenditure requirements and to cover any potential payments that may become due and payable pursuant to the CVR Agreement to provide sufficient certainty that we will continue as a going concern. Historically, the Company has financed its operations to date primarily through partnerships, funds received from public offerings of common and preferred stock, private placements of equity securities, a reverse merger, upfront and milestone payments received from its prior and current collaboration agreements, a debt financing facility, as well as funding from governmental bodies and bank and bridge loans. The Company plans to address this condition through the sale of common stock in public offerings and/or private placements, debt financings, or through other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions, but there is no assurance these plans will be completed successfully or at all. Based on our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents as of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** (approximately **\$6.8 million** **\$9.7 million** which includes a portion of the proceeds from the recently completed second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement), we anticipate that we will be able to fund our planned operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2024.

If we are unable to obtain additional funding on acceptable terms when and as needed, we may be forced to further reduce or scale back our operations, delay or discontinue one or more of our development programs or the commercialization of any biologic candidates, be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on potential business opportunities, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible at a potentially lower amount than as recorded in our financial statements, further curtail planned operations or cease operations entirely and wind down our business. Any of these could materially and adversely affect our liquidity, financial condition and business prospects and, as a result, our stockholders may not receive full value, or may receive no value, for their investment.

Our lack of capital resources and our conclusion that we may be unable to continue as a going concern may materially adversely affect our share price and our ability to raise new capital or to enter into critical contractual relations with third parties.

***We have certain obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement, and our failure to comply with these obligations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations and the price and value of our common stock.***

In June 2023, we entered into the CVR Agreement with K2HV to fully satisfy and discharge our outstanding secured debt obligations and terminate all other obligations under the existing debt financing facility between us and K2HV in exchange for an aggregate repayment in cash of \$27.5 million and the granting of a contingent value right to K2HV and a warrant to purchase common stock to K2HV's affiliated holder. These contingent value rights require

payments to K2HV upon the occurrence of certain events or Acceleration Events described in the CVR Agreement, and payments due for these events is initially capped at \$10.3 million which, if not repaid, is subject to various escalating multipliers. Alternatively, K2HV may, subject to the terms of the CVR Agreement, convert \$3.0 million of these contingent value rights into up to 408,267 shares of our common stock (together with the K2HV warrants, subject to a 19.99% blocker). In the event of a Change in Control as described in the CVR Agreement, we are required to pay an additional \$2.5 million. Additionally, in connection with the CVR Agreement, the Company issued to K2HV warrants to purchase 340,222 shares of the Company's common stock for an exercise price of \$5.8785 per share, which have a term of ten years. Pursuant to the terms of the CVR Agreement and subject to certain limited exceptions, we may not incur additional indebtedness unless it is junior to our obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement. The Company's obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement are secured by substantially all of the Company's assets (including intellectual property), subject to limited exceptions. Our failure to make payments as due under the CVR Agreement could result in an Acceleration Event, as defined in the CVR Agreement, under which certain of our obligations pursuant to the CVR Agreement, at the election of K2HV, may be deemed accelerated and due and payable in full. Acceleration Events include, but are not limited to, material breaches of certain covenants, initiation of insolvency proceedings, impairments in liens held by K2HV under the CVR Agreement, and failure to maintain the listing of shares of our common stock on a trading market, including certain over-the-counter ("OTC") markets, for more than two business days. Our obligations to make payments in the event of certain changes of control and otherwise pursuant to the CVR Agreement are senior to our obligations to make payments and distributions to holders of our common stock. Any accelerated amounts under the CVR Agreement could materially and adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition, as well as increase our need to raise additional capital, cause us to cease our operations entirely and may result in the holders of our common stock not receiving value for or reducing the value of their investment.

***We may be unable to maintain compliance with the requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, which could cause our common stock to be delisted. A delisting of our common stock from the Nasdaq Capital Market could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital through the public or private sale of equity securities and the ability of investors to dispose of, or obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of, our common stock.***

For continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we must, among other requirements, have a market value of listed securities of at least \$35 million or a stockholders' equity of at least \$2.5 million, and maintain a price per share of at least \$1.00. As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, we were in compliance with these listing requirements. Should we **become unable** **fail** to remain in compliance with these requirements, our stock could become subject to delisting. If our common stock is ultimately delisted by the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq"), our common stock may be eligible to trade on the OTC Bulletin Board or another OTC market. Any such alternative would likely result in it being more difficult for us to raise additional capital through the public or private sale of equity securities and for investors to dispose of or obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of, our common stock. In addition, there can be no assurance that our common stock would be eligible for trading on any such alternative exchange or markets.

As previously disclosed and in connection with the deficiency and delisting notices received from Nasdaq on April 13, 2023, we presented our plan to the Panel to regain compliance with both the bid price and stockholders' equity requirements as needed for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. We were granted an extension on May 8, 2023 to regain compliance with both requirements by August 28, 2023, subject to certain conditions as set forth by the Panel. On July 28, 2023 and regarding the stockholders' equity requirement, we submitted an update to the Panel informing the Panel that we did meet an alternative continued listing standard, the market value of listed securities standard, which requires a company to have at least \$35 million in market value of listed securities. On August 2, 2023, Nasdaq notified us that we had demonstrated compliance with this market value of listed securities standard but will be subject to a one-year monitoring period commencing on August 2, 2023. **On August 2, 2024, the one-year monitoring period ended, and we received a letter confirming the same from Nasdaq on August 5, 2024.** As of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we currently qualify under the equity standard as we are reporting a stockholders' equity in excess of \$2.5 million for the quarter ended **March 31, 2024**. However, as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, **June 30, 2024**, but we no longer have at least \$35 million in market value of listed securities and must therefore, **likely unless and until we again have at least \$35 million in market value of listed securities**, maintain at least \$2.5 million in stockholders' equity on a quarterly basis going forward to retain compliance. As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, our reported stockholders' equity was greater than \$2.5 million. If **within this one-year monitoring period**, the Nasdaq staff again finds that we are not in compliance with the market value of listed securities standard (or an alternative continued **listing standard**), the Nasdaq staff will issue a delisting determination letter without any grace period. We would then have the opportunity to respond and present to the Panel pursuant to applicable Nasdaq rules, following which, if our efforts are



---

[Table of Contents](#)

unsuccessful, listing standard), our securities would may be delisted from Nasdaq. A delisting for these reasons or any other reason could materially affect our ability to raise capital, adversely affect our business and the price of our common stock.

***Shares of our common stock have likely experienced decreased liquidity as a result of the Reverse Stock Split. If we are unable to maintain a closing price of at least \$1.00 per share, we may seek to complete an additional a reverse stock split in an effort to maintain compliance with Nasdaq's bid price rule.***

On August 11, 2023, the Company effected a 1-for-15 reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The liquidity of our common stock was likely adversely affected by the Reverse Stock Split given the reduced number of shares of our common stock that were outstanding following the Reverse Stock Split. As a result of the lower number of shares outstanding following the Reverse Stock Split, the market for our common stock also likely became more volatile, which may lead or have led to reduced trading and a smaller number of market makers for our common stock. The Reverse Stock Split also increased the number of stockholders who owned "odd lots" of less than 100 shares of common stock. A purchase or sale of less than 100 shares of common stock (an "odd lot" transaction) may result in incrementally higher trading costs through certain brokers, particularly "full service" brokers. Therefore, those stockholders who owned fewer than 100 shares of common stock following the Reverse Stock Split were likely required to pay higher transaction costs for sales of their common stock.

As noted above, we We are required to maintain a closing price per share of at least \$1.00 to maintain compliance with Nasdaq's bid price rule. As of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, the reported closing price for shares of our common stock was in excess of \$1.00. If the price of our common stock fails to close above a \$1.00, for the requisite 30-day period prescribed by Nasdaq, we may seek approval from our stockholders to complete an additional a reverse stock split in an effort to maintain or regain compliance with Nasdaq's bid price rule. We may ultimately be unable to obtain this approval even if we chose to seek approval, and any approved and completed reverse stock split may not ultimately result in our regaining compliance with the bid price rule. Further, following any future reverse stock split, shares of our common stock may again experience decreased liquidity, difficulty with odd lot trading and other negative effects. If we were to complete an additional a reverse stock split, there can be no assurance that our share prices will attract new investors, including institutional investors. In addition and if we complete an additional a reverse stock split, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will satisfy the investing requirements of those investors, and the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.

***Except for the first quarter of 2023 and the first quarter of 2024, we have incurred losses since inception, have a limited operating history on which to assess our business, and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.***

We are a clinical development-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. We currently generate no revenue from commercial sales of any products, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a biologic candidate. We have incurred net losses in each year since 2009, excluding the first quarter of 2023 and the first quarter of 2024. The net income loss attributable to common stockholders was \$0.6 million \$8.0 million and \$7.4 million for the three and six months ended March 31, 2024. June 30, 2024, respectively. As of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, we had an accumulated deficit of \$452.3 million \$460.4 million.

We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources to identify, acquire, and develop our biologic candidates, including conducting clinical trials and providing general and administrative support for our operations. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, debt financing and collaborations. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of our future expenditures and our ability to obtain funding through equity or debt financings, strategic collaborations or grants. Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future.



***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income, if any, may be subject to certain limitations.***

In general, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" (generally defined as a greater than 50-percentage-point cumulative change (by value) in the equity ownership of certain stockholders over a rolling three-year period) is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses ("NOLs"), to offset future taxable income. If we undergo additional ownership changes (some of which changes may be outside our control), our ability to utilize our NOLs could be further limited by Section 382 of the Code. Our recent financing transactions may have resulted in an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code for us, such that our NOL carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be subject to limitation or elimination. The NOL carryforwards and certain other tax attributes of ours may also be subject to limitations as a result of other ownership changes in the future. Our NOLs may also be impaired under state law. Accordingly, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs. Furthermore, our ability to utilize our NOLs is conditioned upon our attaining profitability and generating U.S. federal taxable income. We have incurred significant net losses since our inception, and we anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future; thus, we do not know whether or when we will generate the U.S. federal taxable income necessary to utilize our NOLs.

45

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Failure to maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") could have a material adverse effect on our stock price.***

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations of the SEC require annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to maintain the

45

---

[Table of Contents](#)

adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, as such standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may not be able to ensure that we can conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations of the SEC. If we cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, investor confidence in the reliability of our financial reports may be adversely affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our stock price.

***We have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never become profitable from the sale of commercialized product candidates.***

We have no products approved for commercialization and have never generated any revenue. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with strategic collaboration partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory and marketing approvals necessary to commercialize one or more of our biologic candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate future revenue from product sales depends heavily on our success in many areas, including but not limited to:

- completing research and development of one or more of our biologic candidates;
- obtaining regulatory and marketing approvals for one or more of our biologic candidates;
- manufacturing one or more biologic candidates and establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that are commercially feasible;
- marketing, launching and commercializing one or more biologic candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor;
- gaining market acceptance of one or more of our biologic candidates as treatment options;
- meeting our supply needs in sufficient quantities to meet market demand for our biologic candidates, if approved;
- addressing any competing products;
- protecting, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter;
- obtaining reimbursement or pricing for one or more of our biologic candidates that supports profitability; and
- retaining qualified personnel.

Even if one or more of the biologic candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with launching and commercializing any approved biologic candidate. We also will have to further develop or acquire manufacturing capabilities or continue to contract with contract manufacturing organizations ("CMOs"), in order to continue development and potential commercialization of our biologic candidates.

46

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

For instance, if our costs of manufacturing our biologic products are not commercially feasible, then we will need to develop or procure our drug products in a commercially feasible manner to successfully commercialize any future approved product, if any. Additionally, if we are not able to generate revenue from the sale of any approved products, we may never become profitable.

46

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

***We hold a portion of our cash and cash equivalents that we use to meet our working capital and operating expense needs in deposit accounts that could be adversely affected if the financial institutions holding such funds fail.***

We hold a portion of cash and cash equivalents that we use to meet our working capital and operating expense needs in deposit accounts. The balance held in these accounts exceeds the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation standard deposit insurance limit of \$250,000. If a financial institution in which we hold such funds fails or is subject to significant adverse conditions in the financial or credit markets, we could be subject to a risk of loss of all or a portion of such uninsured funds or be subject to a delay in accessing all

or a portion of such uninsured funds. Any loss or lack of access to these funds could adversely impact our short-term liquidity and ability to meet our operating expense obligations.

***Changes in interpretation or application of U.S. GAAP may adversely affect our operating results.***

We prepare our consolidated financial statements to conform to U.S. GAAP. These principles are subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the SEC and various other regulatory and accounting bodies. A change in interpretations of, or our application of, these principles can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before a change is announced. In addition, when we are required to adopt new accounting standards, our methods of accounting for certain items may change, which could cause our results of operations to fluctuate from period to period and make it more difficult to compare our financial results to prior periods.

***Inflation may adversely affect us by materially increasing our costs.***

Recently, inflation has increased throughout the U.S. economy. Inflation can adversely affect us by materially increasing the costs of clinical trials and research, the development of our product candidates, administration, and other costs of doing business. We may experience material increases in the prices of labor and other costs of doing business. In an inflationary environment, cost increases may materially outpace our expectations, causing us to use our cash and other liquid assets faster than forecasted. If this happens, we may need to raise additional capital to fund our operations, which may not be available in sufficient amounts or on reasonable terms, if at all, sooner than expected.

***Political uncertainty may have an adverse impact on our operating performance and results of operations.***

General political uncertainty may have an adverse impact on our operating performance and results of operations. In particular, the United States continues to experience significant political events that cast uncertainty on global financial and economic markets, especially in light of the upcoming presidential election. It is presently unclear exactly what actions **the any** new administration in the United States will implement, and if implemented, how these actions may impact the biopharmaceutical industry in the United States. Any actions taken by a new U.S. administration may have a negative impact on the United States economies and on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

**Risks Related to the Development of Our Biologic Candidates**

***Manufacturing difficulties, disruptions or delays could limit supply of our biologic candidates and adversely affect our clinical trials.***

We currently have a cGMP manufacturing facility and we have developed the capability to manufacture biologic candidates for use in the conduct of our clinical trials. We may not be able to manufacture biologic candidates or there may be substantial technical or logistical challenges to supporting manufacturing demand for biologic candidates. We may also fail to comply with cGMP requirements and standards which would require us to not utilize the manufacturing facility to make clinical trial supply.

47

---

[Table of Contents](#)

We plan to rely in part on third-party contract manufacturers, and their responsibilities will include purchasing from third-party suppliers the materials necessary to produce our biologic candidates for our clinical trials and to support future regulatory approval. We expect there to be a limited number of suppliers for some of the raw materials that we expect to use to manufacture our biologic candidates, and we may not be able to identify alternative suppliers to prevent

47

---

[Table of Contents](#)

a possible disruption of the manufacture of our biologic candidates for our clinical trials, and, if approved, ultimately for commercial sale.

Although we generally do not expect to begin a clinical trial unless we believe we have a sufficient supply of a biologic candidate to complete the trial, any significant delay or discontinuity in the supply of a biologic candidate, or the raw materials or other material components used in the manufacture of the biologic candidate, could delay completion of our clinical trials and potential timing for regulatory approval of our biologic candidates, which would materially harm our business and results of operations. We do not yet have sufficient information to reliably estimate the cost of the commercial manufacturing of our biologic candidates and our current costs to manufacture our drug products may not be commercially feasible, and the actual cost to manufacture our biologic candidates could materially and adversely affect the commercial viability of our biologic candidates. As a result, we may never be able to develop a commercially viable product.

In addition, as a biologic candidate manufacturer with one manufacturing facility, we are exposed to the following additional risks:

- limited capacity of manufacturing facilities;
- contamination of biologic candidates in the manufacturing process;
- events that affect, or have the potential to affect, general economic conditions, including but not limited to political unrest, global trade wars, inflation, natural disasters, acts of war, terrorism, such as the conflicts and recent events in Ukraine and the Middle East, or disease outbreaks;
- labor strikes or shortages, work stoppages or boycotts, including the effects of health emergencies, epidemics, pandemics, or natural disasters;
- failure to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements;
- changes in forecasts of future demand;
- timing and actual number of production runs and production success rates and yields;
- contractual disputes with our suppliers and contract manufacturers;
- timing and outcome of product quality testing;
- power failures and/or other utility failures;
- disruptions or restrictions on the ability of our personnel or our suppliers' personnel to travel that could result in temporary closures of our facilities or the facilities of our suppliers;
- breakdown, failure, substandard performance or improper installation or operation of equipment;
- following Biologics License Application ("BLA") approval, a change in the manufacturing site would require additional approval from the FDA, which could require new testing and compliance inspections, and we carry the risk of non-compliance with such inspections;

[Table of Contents](#)

- we may be unable to timely formulate and manufacture our product or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs, if any; and

48

## Table of Contents

- as a biologic candidate manufacturer, we are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and some state agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMPs and other U.S. and corresponding foreign requirements, and we carry the risk of non-compliance with these regulations and standards.

Each of these risks could delay our clinical trials, the marketing approval, if any, of our biologic candidates or the commercialization of our biologic candidates or result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenue. In addition, we rely on third parties to perform release testing on our biologic candidates prior to delivery to clinical sites participating in our clinical trials. If these tests are not appropriately conducted and test data are not reliable, subjects participating in our clinical trials, or patients treated with our products, if any are approved in the future, could be put at risk of serious harm, which could result in product liability suits.

***Clinical trials are costly, time consuming and inherently risky, and we may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities, and may never obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize certain or any of our biologic candidates.***

Clinical development is expensive, time consuming and involves significant risk. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of development. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include but are not limited to:

- potential delays in patient enrollment for our clinical trials due to competing trials (similar to the delays in enrollment we experienced in our discontinued trial for MT-0169 in multiple myeloma), public health emergencies or pandemics, natural disasters, labor strikes or shortages, work stoppages or boycotts, or other events, which may affect our ability to initiate and/or complete preclinical studies, conduct ongoing clinical trials, and delay or cancel initiation of planned and future clinical trials;
- inability to generate satisfactory preclinical, toxicology or other in vivo or in vitro data or to develop diagnostics capable of supporting the initiation or continuation of clinical trials;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites;
- delays or failure in obtaining required an institutional review board approval at for each clinical trial site;
- failure to obtain or delays in obtaining a permit from regulatory authorities to conduct a clinical trial;
- delays in recruiting or failure to recruit sufficient eligible volunteers or subjects in our clinical trials;
- failure by clinical trial sites or CROs or other third parties to adhere to clinical trial requirements;
- failure by our clinical trial sites, CROs or other third parties to perform in accordance with the good clinical practices requirements of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory guidelines;
- subjects withdrawing from our clinical trials;
- AEs or other issues of concern significant enough for the FDA, or comparable foreign regulatory authority, to put a clinical trial or an IND on clinical hold, such as the resolved clinical hold regarding MT-0169;
- occurrence of AEs associated with our biologic candidates;

49

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the cost of clinical trials of our biologic candidates;
- negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials which may result in us deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon development programs in other ongoing or planned indications for a biologic candidate; and
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with third-party manufacturers or an inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our biologic candidates for use in clinical trials.

Congress also recently amended the FDCA to require sponsors of a Phase III clinical trial, or other "pivotal study" of a new drug to support marketing authorization, to design and submit a diversity action plan for such clinical trial. The action plan must describe appropriate diversity goals for enrollment, as well as a rationale for the goals and a description of how the sponsor will meet them. Although none of our product candidates has reached Phase III of clinical development, we must submit a diversity action plan to the FDA by the time we submit a Phase III trial, or pivotal study, protocol to the agency for review, unless we are able to obtain a waiver for some or all of the requirements for a diversity action plan. The FDA released a draft guidance for industry in June 2024, describing the format and content of diversity action plans and how to disaggregate enrollment goals by race, ethnicity, sex, and age group. The guidance also indicates that such plans should be submitted for review as soon as practicable, although the agency may not always provide feedback to the sponsor. Clinical trials may be delayed if the FDA objects to our proposed diversity action plan for any future Phase III trial for our product candidates, and we may experience difficulties in attempting to fulfill the enrollment goals established in any future diversity action plan. It is unknown at this time how the diversity action plan requirement may affect the planning and timing of any future Phase III trial for our product candidates or what specific information FDA will expect in such plans. The FDA is expected to release guidance regarding this subject in the near term. However, initiation of such trials may be delayed if the FDA objects to our proposed diversity action plans for any future Phase III trial for our product candidates, and we may experience difficulties recruiting a diverse population of patients in attempting to fulfill the requirements of any approved diversity action plan. candidates.

Any inability to successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more of our biologic candidates could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our biologic candidates, we may need to conduct additional nonclinical studies and/or clinical trials to show that the results obtained from such new formulation are consistent with previous results. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which our biologic candidates have patent protection and may allow competitors to develop and bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our biologic candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

Additionally, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval for our biologic candidates which would materially harm our business. The FDA may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials or may change the requirements for approval even after it has reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials. For example, the FDA published guidance in January 2023 on "Project Optimus," an initiative to reform dose selection in oncology drug development with the goal of optimizing the design of early

dose-finding trials. If the FDA does not believe we have sufficiently demonstrated that the selected doses for our biologic candidates maximize not only the efficacy of such candidate, but the safety and tolerability as well, our ability to initiate new studies may be delayed and our costs may be increased. Even if we conducted the additional studies or generated the additional information requested, the FDA could disagree that we have satisfied the agency's requirements, all of which would cause significant delays and expense to our programs.

***The approach we are taking to discover and develop next generation immunotoxin therapies, also commonly known as ETBs, is unproven and may never lead to marketable products.***

The scientific discoveries that form the basis for our efforts to discover and develop our biologic candidates are relatively recent. To date, neither we nor any other company has received regulatory approval to market products utilizing ETBs. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing drugs based on these discoveries is both preliminary and limited. Successful development of ETB therapeutic products by us will require addressing a number of issues, including identifying appropriate receptor targets, screening for and selecting potent and safe ETB biologic

50

---

[Table of Contents](#)

candidates, developing a commercially feasible manufacturing process, successfully completing all required preclinical studies and clinical trials, successfully implementing all other requirements that may be mandated by regulatory agencies from clinical development through post-marketing periods, ensuring intellectual property protection in any territory where an ETB product may be commercialized and commercializing an ETB product successfully in a competitive

50

---

[Table of Contents](#)

product landscape. In addition, any biologic candidates that we develop may not demonstrate in patients the biological or pharmacological properties ascribed to them in laboratory and preclinical testing, and they may interact with human biological systems in unforeseen, ineffective or even harmful ways. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize one or more biologic candidates based upon this scientific approach, we may not become profitable and the value of our common stock may decline.

Further, our focus on ETB technology for developing biologic candidates as opposed to multiple, more proven technologies for drug development increases the risk associated with our business. If we are not successful in developing an approved product using ETB technology, we may not be able to identify and successfully implement an alternative product development strategy. In addition, work by other companies pursuing similar immunotoxin technologies may encounter setbacks and difficulties that regulators and investors may attribute to our biologic candidates, whether appropriate or not.

***We are heavily dependent on the success of our biologic candidates, the most advanced of which is in the early stages of clinical development. Our ETB therapeutic biologic candidates are based on a relatively novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of development and of subsequently obtaining regulatory approval, if at all. Some of our biologic candidates have produced results in preclinical settings to date and we cannot give any assurance that we will generate additional nonclinical and clinical data for any of our biologic candidates that are sufficient to receive regulatory***

**approval in our planned indications, which will be required before they can be commercialized. To date, no ETB products have been approved for marketing in the United States or elsewhere.**

We have concentrated our research and development efforts to date on a limited number of biologic candidates based on our ETB therapeutic platform and identifying our initial targeted disease indications. We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to identify, acquire and develop our portfolio of biologic candidates. Our future success is dependent on our ability to successfully further develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize one or more biologic candidates. We currently generate no revenue from sales of any products, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a biologic candidate. Our ETB candidate MT-6402 is currently being tested in a Phase I study in relapsed/refractory patients with PD-L1 expressing tumors, which began dosing patients in the third quarter of 2021. In addition, a Phase I study of our ETB candidate MT-8421 **dosed its first patient** **began dosing patients** in the fourth quarter of 2023. Despite the early signals of activity, we were not able to meet our enrollment goals after re-initiating MT-0169 Phase I study after the FDA's partial clinical hold was lifted on May 31, 2023. We decided to discontinue the clinical study for relapse and/or refractory multiple myeloma and pursue alternative CD38+ hematological malignancies **and evaluate the potential of MT-0169 in severe immune-mediated diseases** as a result of us not being able to meet our enrollment goals. Our enrollment for this study was impeded by the clinical hold previously imposed on MT-0169 and due to the effects of competing clinical trials. We are currently negotiating an investigator-sponsored trial ("IST") for a Phase I study for MT-0169 at the 5, 10, and 10 15 mcg/kg dose levels for CD38+ leukemia in mid-2024. There can be no assurances that we will successfully negotiate an IST for this Phase I study in CD38+ leukemia for MT-0169.

There can be no assurance that we will not experience problems or delays in developing our biologic candidates and that such problems or delays will not cause unanticipated costs, or that any such development problems can be solved. Additionally, not all of our clinical and preclinical data to date have been validated and we have no way of knowing if after validation our clinical trial data will be complete and consistent. There can be no assurance that the data that we develop for our biologic candidates in our planned indications will be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval.

None of our ETB biologic candidates have advanced into a pivotal clinical trial for our proposed indications and it may be years before any such clinical trial is initiated and completed, if at all. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our biologic candidates before we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our biologic candidates. We cannot be certain that any of our biologic candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Further, our

51

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

biologic candidates may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our biologic candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Additionally, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities have relatively limited experience with ETB products. No regulatory authority has granted approval to any person or entity, including us, to market or commercialize

51

---

## [Table of Contents](#)



ETB product candidates, which may increase the complexity, uncertainty and length of the regulatory approval process for our biologic candidates. If our ETB product candidates fail to prove to be safe, effective or commercially viable, our biologic candidate pipeline would have little, if any, value, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The clinical trial and manufacturing requirements of the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory authorities, and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a biologic candidate, vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use and market of the biologic candidate. The regulatory approval process for novel biologic candidates such as ETB product candidates could be more expensive and take longer than for others, better known or more extensively studied biologic candidates. It is difficult to determine how long it will take or how much it will cost to obtain regulatory approvals for our biologic candidates in either the United States or the European Union or elsewhere or how long it will take to commercialize our biologic candidates, even if approved for marketing. Approvals by the EMA and other regulatory authorities may not be indicative of what the FDA may require for approval, and vice versa, and different or additional preclinical studies and clinical trials may be required to support regulatory approval in each respective jurisdiction. Delay or failure to obtain, or unexpected costs in obtaining, the regulatory approval necessary to bring a biologic candidate to market could decrease our ability to generate sufficient product revenue, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be harmed.

Government agencies' adaptations in response to the COVID-19 pandemic could continue to have an impact on the timeline for review and approval of new marketing applications. For example, the FDA announced in July 2022 that remote regulatory assessments of facilities and other alternative approaches developed during the first two years of the COVID-19 pandemic would continue to be used by the agency in order to supplement its in-person inspection program. Subsequently, Congress endorsed the FDA's approach to remote facility assessments via amendments made to the FDCA as part of the Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2023 and the agency has issued additional guidance for regulated industries regarding its use of these tools.

***We have previously experienced difficulty enrolling patients and were unable to complete enrollment of patients in certain of our clinical trials, which led to the termination of clinical trials for one of our biologic candidates in one of its indications. In the future, we may continue to experience these difficulties given the limited number of patients who have the diseases for which our biologic candidates are being studied, which could delay or prevent clinical trials of our biologic candidates.***

Identifying and enrolling patients to participate in clinical trials of our ETB biologic candidates is essential to our success. The timing of our clinical trials depends in part on the rate at which we can recruit patients to participate in clinical trials of our biologic candidates, and we may experience delays in our clinical trials if we encounter difficulties in enrollment, particularly due to public health emergencies or pandemics, natural disasters, acts of terror or war, staffing shortages, or otherwise. For instance, despite early signals of activity, we were not able to meet our enrollment goals after re-initiating a Phase I study of MT-0169 for relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma after the FDA lifted its partial clinical hold on May 31, 2023. The approval of two new therapies for relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma in August 2023 added to the enrollment challenges of the MT-0169 Phase I study for relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma. As a result, we decided to discontinue that Phase I study and pursue the development of MT-0169 for alternative CD38+ hematological malignancies, malignancies and evaluate the potential of MT-0169 in severe immune-mediated diseases.

The eligibility criteria of our other ongoing and planned clinical trials may further limit the available eligible trial participants, as we require that patients have specific characteristics that we can measure or meet the criteria to assure their conditions are appropriate for inclusion in our clinical trials. We may not be able to identify, recruit and enroll a sufficient number of patients to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner because of the perceived risks and benefits of the biologic candidate under study, the availability and efficacy of competing therapies and clinical trials, and

the willingness of physicians to participate in our planned clinical trials. If patients are unwilling to participate in our clinical trials for any reason, the timeline for conducting trials and obtaining regulatory approval of our biologic candidates may be delayed.

Any delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trials of our biologic candidates have harmed and could continue to harm the commercial prospects of our biologic candidates, and delay or prevent or continue to delay or

---

[Table of Contents](#)

prevent our ability to generate product revenue from any of these biologic candidates. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials have and could continue to increase our overall costs, impair biologic candidate development and jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval relative to our current plans. Any of these occurrences have harmed and could continue to harm our business, financial condition, and prospects significantly.

***Our biologic candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial viability of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.***

As previously disclosed, the recent clinical hold for MT-0169 was lifted in mid-2023. Undesirable side effects caused by our biologic candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay, or terminate clinical trials or result in a restrictive label or delay regulatory approval. In addition, our ETB product candidates have been studied in only a limited number of subjects. Based on observations, the AEs considered to be important or potential risks of MT-6402 and MT-8421 include, but are not limited to, cytokine release syndrome ("CRS"), infusion-related reactions ("IRR"), immune-related adverse reactions, and cardiovascular toxicity. The AE's considered to be important or potential risks of MT-0169 include, but are not limited to, CRS, skeletal muscle and cardiac injury, CLS, IRR, thrombotic microangiopathy ("TMA") with glomerular endothelial cell swelling/injury and increased risk of infections.

In addition to the side effects that are known to be associated with our pipeline candidates, continued clinical trials could reveal higher incidence of side effects or AEs, previously unknown side effects, or side effects having greater severity, which could each or all lead to delays in our clinical programs or discontinuation of our trials. Though the clinical hold for MT-0169 was lifted on May 31, 2023, regulatory authorities may again suspend or terminate a clinical trial of any of our product candidates due to a number of factors. Such factors include, among other things, failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in cited deficiencies, study subject safety or informed consent concerns, observations of adverse effects or events, including in potential ongoing animal studies with a candidate, observations of severe AEs including death, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, or changes in governmental regulations or other administrative actions. The occurrence of adverse side effects could jeopardize or preclude our ability to develop, obtain or maintain marketing approval for, or successfully commercialize, market and sell any or all of our product candidates for one or more indications. There is no guarantee that additional or more severe side effects will not be identified through ongoing clinical trials of our biologic candidates for current and other indications. There can be no assurance that other study subjects treated with MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other of our biologic candidates, will not experience CLS or other future serious side effects and there can be no assurance that the FDA, EMA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions will not place additional clinical holds on our current or future clinical trials, the result of which could delay or prevent us from obtaining regulatory approval for any or all ETB product candidates.

Even if approved in the future, MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other of our biologic candidates may carry boxed warnings or other warnings and precautions in its authorized product labeling. Undesirable side effects and negative results for any of our biologic candidates may negatively impact the development and potential for approval of our biologic candidates for their proposed indications.

Additionally, even if one or more of our biologic candidates receives marketing approval, if we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, potentially significant negative consequences could result, including but not limited to:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such products;

53

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings or new contraindications to be added to the product labeling;

53

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- we may be required to create a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") plan, which could include a medication guide for patients outlining the risks of such side effects, a communication plan for healthcare providers, and/or other elements to assure safe use;
- we may be required to change the way such products are distributed or administered, or change the labeling of the products in sections outside of the warnings, precautions, and contraindications sections;
- we may be subject to regulatory investigations and government enforcement actions;
- the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require us to conduct additional clinical trials or costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the products;
- we may decide to recall such products from the marketplace; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of a biologic candidate, even if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations, and prospects.

***Our ETB therapeutic approach is novel and negative public opinion and increased regulatory scrutiny of ETB-based therapies may damage public perception of the safety of our biologic candidates and adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain regulatory approvals for our biologic candidates.***

ETB therapy remains a novel technology, with no ETB therapy product approved to date in the United States or elsewhere worldwide. Public perception may be influenced by claims that ETB therapy is unsafe, and ETB therapy may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. In particular, our success will depend upon physicians who specialize in the treatment of the diseases targeted by our biologic candidates prescribing treatments that involve the use of one or more of our approved biologic candidates in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they may be familiar and for which more clinical data may be available. More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion regarding ETB-based biologic candidates could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our biologic candidates or demand for any products we may develop. Serious adverse events ("SAEs") in ETB clinical trials for our own or our competitors' products, even if not ultimately attributable to the relevant biologic candidates, and the

resulting publicity, could result in increased government regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our biologic candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those biologic candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such biologic candidates.

***Product development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier preclinical studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results.***

We currently have no products approved for sale and we cannot guarantee that we will ever have marketable products. Clinical testing is expensive and generally takes many years to complete, and the outcome is inherently uncertain. For example, we depend on the availability of non-human primates ("NHP") to conduct certain preclinical studies that we intend to complete prior to submitting an IND and initiating clinical development. There is currently a global shortage of NHPs available for drug development. This has caused the cost of obtaining NHPs for our preclinical studies to increase dramatically and, if the shortage continues, could also result in delays to our development timelines. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical development process. Clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we or any current or future collaboration partners may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or preclinical studies. We will be required to demonstrate with substantial evidence through well-controlled clinical trials that our biologic candidates are safe and effective for use in a diverse population

54

---

[Table of Contents](#)

before we can seek marketing approvals for their commercial sale. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our biologic candidates may not be predictive of the results of larger, later-stage controlled clinical trials. Biologic candidates that have shown promising results in early-stage clinical trials may still suffer significant setbacks or

54

---

[Table of Contents](#)

failure in subsequent clinical trials. Our clinical trials to date have been conducted on a small number of subjects in limited numbers of clinical trial sites for a limited number of indications. We will have to conduct larger, well-controlled trials in our proposed indications to verify the results obtained to date and to support any regulatory submissions for further clinical development. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks or failure in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles despite promising results in earlier, smaller clinical trials. In particular, no ETB-based product candidates have been approved or commercialized in any jurisdiction, and the outcome of our preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later-stage clinical trials.

From time to time, we publish or report interim or preliminary data from our clinical trials and have and may again report unconfirmed responses included in this data. Interim or preliminary data from clinical trials that we may conduct may not be indicative of the final results of the trial and are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Unconfirmed responses are often not ultimately confirmed. Interim or preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the interim or preliminary data. As a result, interim or preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same biologic candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in size and type of the patient populations, differences in and adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. We therefore do not know whether any clinical trials we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety sufficient to obtain marketing approval to market our biologic candidates.

***We may use our financial and human resources to pursue a particular research program or biologic candidate and fail to capitalize on programs or biologic candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Because we have limited financial and human resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with certain programs or biologic candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or more profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and future biologic candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. We may also enter into additional strategic collaboration agreements to develop and commercialize some of our programs and potential biologic candidates in indications with potentially large commercial markets. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular biologic candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that biologic candidate through strategic collaborations, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such biologic candidate. We may allocate internal resources to a biologic candidate in a therapeutic area in which it would have been more advantageous to enter into a partnering arrangement, or we may enter into supply agreements with third parties that may be costly for us to maintain.

***We may face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use or misuse of our biologic candidates harms study subjects or is perceived to harm study subjects even when such harm is unrelated to our biologic candidates, we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims. If we are unable to obtain adequate insurance or are required to pay for liabilities resulting from a claim excluded from, or beyond the limits of, our insurance coverage, a material liability claim could adversely affect our financial condition.***

The use or misuse of our biologic candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we may obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of potential product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming

55

---

[Table of Contents](#)

into contact with our biologic candidates and approved products, if any. There is a risk that our biologic candidates may again induce AEs or SAEs. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs.

55

---

[Table of Contents](#)

As noted above, some of our ETB product candidates have shown in clinical trials to induce AEs.

There is a risk that our future biologic candidates may induce similar or more severe AEs. Patients with the diseases targeted by our biologic candidates may already be in severe or advanced stages of disease and have both known and unknown significant preexisting and potentially life-threatening health risks. During the course of treatment, subjects may suffer AEs, including death, for reasons that may be related to our biologic candidates. Such events could subject us to costly litigation, require us to pay substantial amounts of money to injured subjects, delay, negatively impact or end our opportunity to receive or maintain regulatory approval to market our products, or require us to suspend or abandon our commercialization efforts. Even in a circumstance in which an AE is unrelated to our biologic candidates, the investigation into the circumstance may be time-consuming or inconclusive. These investigations may again delay our regulatory approval process or impact and limit the type of regulatory approvals our biologic candidates receive or maintain. As a result of these factors, a product liability claim, even if successfully defended, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Although we have a claims-made product liability insurance covering our clinical trials in the United States for up to \$7.0 million per occurrence up to an aggregate limit of \$7.0 million, and coverage for our clinical trials outside of the United States, our insurance may be insufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. We also will likely be required to increase our product liability insurance coverage for the advanced clinical trials that we plan to initiate. If we obtain marketing approval for any of our biologic candidates, we will need to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products. There is no way to know if we will be able to continue to obtain product liability coverage and obtain expanded coverage if we require it, in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability, on acceptable terms, or at all. We may not have sufficient resources to pay for any liabilities resulting from a claim excluded from, or beyond the limits of, our insurance coverage. Where we have provided indemnities in favor of third parties under our agreements with them, there is also a risk that these third parties could incur liability and bring a claim under such indemnities. An individual may bring a product liability claim against us alleging that one of our biologic candidates causes, or is claimed to have caused, an injury or is found to be unsuitable for consumer use. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability and breach of warranties. Claims also could be asserted under state consumer protection acts. Any product liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could result in:

- withdrawal of clinical trial volunteers, investigators, subjects or trial sites;
- the inability to commercialize, or if commercialized, decreased demand for, our biologic candidates;
- if commercialized, product recalls, limitations on approved indications, marketing or promotional restrictions or the need for product modification;
- initiation of investigations by regulators or government enforcement bodies;
- loss of revenues;
- substantial costs of litigation, including monetary awards to subjects or other claimants;
- liabilities that substantially exceed our product liability insurance, which we would then be required to pay;
- an increase in our product liability insurance rates or the inability to maintain insurance coverage in the future on acceptable terms, if at all;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- the diversion of management's attention from our business; and
- damage to our reputation and the reputation of our products and our technology.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Product liability claims may subject us to the foregoing and other risks, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Biologics carry unique risks and uncertainties, which could have a negative impact on future results of operations.***

The successful discovery, development, manufacturing and sale of biologics is a long, expensive and uncertain process. There are unique risks and uncertainties with biologics. For example, access to and supply of necessary biological materials, such as cell lines, may be limited and governmental regulations restrict access to and regulate the transport and use of such materials. In addition, the development, manufacturing and sale of biologics is subject to regulations that are often more complex and extensive than the regulations applicable to other pharmaceutical products. Manufacturing biologics, especially in large quantities, is often complex and may require the use of innovative technologies. Such manufacturing also requires facilities specifically designed and validated for this purpose and sophisticated quality assurance and quality control procedures. Biologics are also frequently costly to manufacture because production inputs are derived from living animal or plant material, and some biologics cannot be made synthetically. Failure to successfully discover, develop, manufacture and sell our biologic candidates would adversely impact our business and future results of operations.

***Our international activities, including clinical trials previously opened abroad, expose us to various risks, any number of which could harm our business.***

We are subject to the risks inherent in engaging in business across national boundaries, due in part to our clinical trials, some of which were previously open abroad and may be opened abroad in the future, any one of which could adversely impact our business. In addition to currency fluctuations, these risks include, among other things: economic downturns, acts of war and terror, pandemics, changes in or interpretations of local law, varying data protection requirements, governmental policy or regulation; restrictions on the transfer of funds into or out of the country; varying tax systems; and government protectionism. One or more of the foregoing factors could impair our current or future operations and, as a result, harm our overall business.

***Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could result in changes in our reported financial results.***

We incurred, and may incur again in the future, significant expenses denominated in foreign currencies, specifically in connection with our clinical trial sites, several of which were located in various countries outside of the United States. These clinical trial sites invoiced us in the local currency of the site. If we expand internationally, our exposure to currency risks will increase. We do not manage our foreign currency exposure in a manner that would eliminate the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates. Therefore, changes in exchange rates between these foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar will affect our revenues and expenses and could result in exchange losses in any given reporting period. We incur currency transaction risks whenever we enter into either a purchase or a sale transaction using a currency other than the U.S. dollar, our functional currency, particularly in our arrangements for the purchase of supplies or licensing and collaboration agreements with partners outside of the United States. We do not engage in foreign currency hedging arrangements for our accounts payable, and, consequently, foreign currency fluctuations may adversely affect our earnings. We may decide to manage this risk by hedging our foreign currency exposure, principally through derivative contracts. Even if we decide to enter into such hedging transactions, we cannot be sure that such hedges will be effective or that the costs of such hedges will not exceed their benefits. Given the volatility of exchange rates, we can give no assurance that we will be able to effectively manage our currency transaction risks or that any volatility in currency exchange rates will not have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

***Our business activities may be subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws of other countries in which we operate.***

We have conducted studies in international locations and may in the future initiate studies in countries other than the United States. Our business activities may be subject to the FCPA and similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate. The FCPA generally prohibits offering, promising, giving or

authorizing others to give anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to a non-U.S. government official in order to influence official action or otherwise obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. Our business is heavily regulated and therefore involves significant interaction with public officials, including officials of non-U.S. governments. Additionally, in many other countries, the health care providers who prescribe pharmaceuticals are employed by their governments, and the purchasers of pharmaceuticals are government entities; therefore, our dealings with these prescribers and purchasers are subject to regulation under the FCPA. Recently the SEC and Department of Justice have increased their FCPA enforcement activities with respect to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. There is no certainty that all of our employees, agents or contractors, or those of our affiliates, will comply with all applicable laws and regulations, particularly given the high level of complexity of these laws. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, the closing down of our facilities, requirements to obtain export licenses, cessation of business activities in sanctioned countries, implementation of compliance programs and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products, if approved, in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees and our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

#### **Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Biologic Candidates and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

***A potential breakthrough therapy designation by the FDA for our biologic candidates may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that our biologic candidates will receive marketing approval.***

We may seek a breakthrough therapy designation from the FDA for one or more of our biologic candidates. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a biological product that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the biological product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For biological products that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of a clinical trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Biologic products designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA could also be eligible for accelerated approval.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our biologic candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a biologic candidate may not result in a faster



development process, review or approval, compared to biologics considered for approval under conventional or other accelerated FDA procedures and does not ensure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our biologic candidates qualify and are designated as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may later decide that the biological products no longer meet the conditions for designation and the designation may be rescinded.

58

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***MT-6402 has been granted Fast Track designation by the FDA and we may seek Fast Track designation for one or more of our other biologic candidates in the future. Even if we apply for Fast Track designation in the future, we might not receive such designation, and even if we do, such designation may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and further, such designation could be withdrawn by the FDA.***

If a biologic candidate is intended for the treatment of a serious condition and nonclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need for this condition, a product sponsor may request an FDA Fast Track designation from the FDA. If we seek Fast Track designation for a biologic candidate, we may not receive it from the FDA. However, even if we receive Fast Track designation, Fast Track designation does not ensure that we will receive marketing approval or that approval will be granted within any particular time frame. We may not experience a faster development or regulatory review or approval process with Fast Track designation compared to conventional FDA

58

---

[Table of Contents](#)

procedures. In addition, the FDA may withdraw Fast Track designation if the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast Track designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures. In November 2021, MT-6402 was granted Fast Track designation for the treatment of patients with advanced NSCLC expressing PD-L1.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product, we will remain subject to ongoing regulatory requirements. Maintaining compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements may result in significant additional expense to us, and any failure to maintain such compliance could subject us to penalties and cause our business to suffer.***

If any of our biologic candidates are approved, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements with respect to manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing clinical trials and submission of safety, efficacy and other post-approval information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to continuously comply with FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations and corresponding foreign regulatory manufacturing requirements. As such, we and our CMOs will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any BLA or other marketing authorization application.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our biologic candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the biologic candidate may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the biologic candidate. In addition, if the FDA, EMA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our biologic candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, AE reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and record keeping for the products will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. Any new legislation addressing drug safety issues could result in delays in product development or commercialization, or increased costs to assure compliance. If our original marketing approval for a biologic candidate was obtained through an accelerated approval pathway, we could be required to conduct a successful post-marketing clinical trial in order to confirm the clinical benefit for our products. An unsuccessful post-marketing clinical trial or failure to complete such a trial could result in the withdrawal of marketing approval.

We must also comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for any of our biologic candidates for which we hope to obtain marketing approval. Promotional communications with respect to prescription biologics are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved labeling. If we are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we could have marketing approval for any of our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our ability to market any future products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability. Thus, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, such as AEs of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, or failure to comply with applicable

59

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

regulatory requirements may result in a variety of risks. For example, a regulatory agency or enforcement authority may, among other things:

- impose restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- impose requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- issue warning or untitled letters if the regulator is the FDA, or comparable notice of violations from foreign regulatory authorities;

59

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

- issue consent decrees, injunctions or impose civil or criminal penalties;
- require the payment of fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;

- suspend any of our ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications submitted by us;
- impose restrictions on our operations, including closing our or our CMOs' manufacturing or analytical testing facilities; or
- require product seizure or detention, recalls or refuse to permit the import or export of products.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law would require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate adverse publicity. Any failure to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements may significantly and adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our products and our value and our operating results would be adversely affected. In addition, regulatory authorities' policies (such as those of the FDA or EMA) may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our biologic candidates. For example, in April 2023 the European Commission issued a proposal to revise and replace the existing general pharmaceutical legislation, which was supported in large part by the European Parliament in April 2024. Additional procedural steps remain in the European legislative process and the proposed legislation is not expected to be adopted until at least 2026. If adopted and implemented as currently proposed, however, these legislative revisions will significantly change several aspects of drug development and approval in the EU.

If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new legal requirements or policies, or if we are otherwise not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

***Our commercial success will depend upon attaining significant market acceptance of our biologic candidates, if approved, among physicians, patients, third-party payors and other members of the medical community.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our biologic candidates, the approved products may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance among physicians, third-party payors, patients and other members of the medical community, which is critical to commercial success. If an approved product does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues or any profits from operations. The degree of market acceptance of any biologic candidate for which we receive approval depends on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments or competitive products;

60

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- perceptions by the medical community, physicians, and patients, regarding the safety and effectiveness of our products and the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the size of the market for such biologic candidate, based on the size of the patient subsets that we are targeting, in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights;
- the safety of the biologic candidate as demonstrated through broad commercial distribution;
- the ability to offer our biologic candidates for sale at competitive prices;

60

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- the availability of adequate reimbursement and pricing for our products from governmental health programs and other third-party payors;
- relative convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- cost-effectiveness of our product relative to competing products;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the adequacy of supply of our biologic candidates;
- the timing of any such marketing approval in relation to other product approvals;
- any restrictions on concomitant use of other medications;
- support from patient advocacy groups; and
- the effectiveness of sales, marketing and distribution efforts by us and our licensees and distributors, if any.

If our biologic candidates are approved but fail to achieve an adequate level of acceptance by key market participants, we will not be able to generate significant revenues, and we may not become or remain profitable, which may require us to seek additional financing.

Our ability to negotiate, secure and maintain third-party coverage and reimbursement for our biologic candidates may be affected by political, economic and regulatory developments in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions. Governments continue to impose cost containment measures, and third-party payors are increasingly challenging prices charged for medicines and examining their cost effectiveness, in addition to their safety and efficacy. These and other similar developments could significantly limit the degree of market acceptance of any biologic candidate of ours that receives marketing approval in the future. See also the risk disclosures below under *"Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations."*

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (the "ACA"), was passed. The ACA was a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of health care spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for health care and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. The ACA also included the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, that created the abbreviated application and licensure pathway for biosimilar and interchangeable biological products. As another example, the 2021 Consolidated

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Appropriations Act, which was signed into law on December 27, 2020, incorporated extensive health care provisions and amendments to existing laws, including a requirement that all manufacturers of drugs and biological products covered under Medicare Part B report the product's average sales price to the Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS") beginning on January 1, 2022, as well as several changes to the statutes governing FDA's drug and biologic programs.

Further legislative and regulatory changes under the ACA remain possible, although it is unknown what form any such future changes or any law would take, and how or whether it may affect the biopharmaceutical industry as a whole or our business in the future. We expect that changes or additions to the ACA, the Medicare and Medicaid programs, and changes stemming from other healthcare reform measures, especially with regard to healthcare access, financing or other legislation in individual states, could have a material adverse effect on the health care industry in the United States.

61

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In the United States and in some other jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our biologic candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, or affect our ability to profitably sell any biologic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval, if any. For example, as part of the Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2023, Congress provided the FDA additional authorities related to the accelerated approval pathway for human drugs and biologics. Under these recent amendments to the FDCA, the agency may require a sponsor of a product granted accelerated approval to have a confirmatory trial underway prior to approval. The amendments also give the FDA the option of using expedited procedures to withdraw product approval if the sponsor's confirmatory trial fails to verify the claimed clinical benefits of the product. Legislators continue to debate various reforms that have the potential to significantly alter FDA authorities or existing agency policies pertaining to biopharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals, if any, of our biologic candidates, may be or whether such changes will have any other impacts on our business. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing conditions and other requirements.

Further, over the past several years there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which biopharmaceutical manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. The probability of success of these newly announced policies, many of which have been or are expected to be subjected to legal challenge in the federal court system, and their potential impact on the U.S. prescription drug marketplace is unknown. There are likely to be continued political and legal challenges associated with implementing these reforms as they are currently envisioned. For example, in August 2022, President Biden signed into the law the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 (the "IRA"). Among other things, the IRA has multiple provisions that may impact the prices of drug products that are both sold into the Medicare program and throughout the United States. A manufacturer of drugs or biological products covered by Medicare Parts B or D must now pay a rebate to the federal government if their drug product's price increases faster than the rate of inflation. This calculation is made on a drug product by drug product basis and the amount of the rebate owed to the federal government is directly dependent on the volume of a drug product that is paid for by Medicare Parts B or D. Additionally, starting for payment year 2026, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") will negotiate drug prices annually for a select number of single source Part D drugs without generic or biosimilar competition. CMS will also negotiate drug prices for a select number of Part B drugs starting for payment year 2028. If a drug product is selected by CMS for negotiation, it is expected that the revenue generated from such drug will decrease. CMS has begun to implement these new authorities, and entered into the first set of agreements with pharmaceutical manufacturers to conduct price negotiations in October 2023 and those negotiations are currently ongoing. However, the IRA's impact on the biopharmaceutical industry in the United States remains uncertain, in part because multiple large pharmaceutical companies and other stakeholders (e.g., the U.S. Chamber of Commerce) have initiated federal lawsuits against CMS arguing the program is unconstitutional for a variety of reasons, among other complaints. As of April June 2024, several of those lawsuits have been dismissed, although others remain ongoing.

62

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, in July 2021, President Biden issued a sweeping executive order promoting competition in the American economy that includes several mandates pertaining to the pharmaceutical and healthcare insurance industries. Among other things, the executive order directs the FDA to work towards implementing a system for importing drugs from Canada (following finalization of the Canadian drug importation rulemaking in October 2020), and to clarify and improve the standards for interchangeable biosimilars. The Biden order also called on HHS to release a comprehensive plan to combat high prescription drug prices, and it includes several directives regarding the Federal Trade Commission's (the "FTC") oversight of potentially anticompetitive practices within the pharmaceutical industry. The drug pricing plan released by HHS in September 2021 in response to the executive order makes clear that the Biden Administration supports aggressive action to address rising drug prices, and such actions have started within the implementation of the IRA. In addition to the IRA's drug price negotiation provisions summarized above, President Biden's Executive Order 14087, issued in October 2022, called for the CMS innovation center to prepare and submit a report to the White House on potential payment and delivery modes that would complement to IRA, lower drug costs, and promote access to innovative drugs. This CMS report was released in February 2023 and describes three models to

[Table of Contents](#)

be tested by the agency, the results of which are expected to further inform the current Administration's priorities and activities in this area. Accordingly, there remains a large amount of uncertainty regarding the federal government's approach to making pharmaceutical treatment costs more affordable for patients.

There also are a number of state and local legislative and regulatory efforts related to biologic pricing, including biologic price transparency laws that apply to pharmaceutical manufacturers, that may have an impact on our business. Individual states in the U.S. have become increasingly active in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, and restrictions on certain product access. In December 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court held unanimously that federal law does not preempt the states' ability to regulate pharmacy benefit managers ("PBMs") and other members of the health care and pharmaceutical supply chain, an important decision that has led to further and more aggressive efforts by states in this area. Further, in recent years, several states have formed prescription drug affordability boards ("PDABs"). Much like the IRA's drug price negotiation program, these PDABs have attempted to implement upper payment limits on drugs sold in their respective states in both public and commercial health plans. For example, in August 2023, Colorado's PDAB announced a list of five prescription drugs that would undergo an affordability review. The effects of these efforts similarly remain uncertain pending the outcomes of several state and federal lawsuits challenging the states' authority to regulate prescription drug payment limits.

The FTC in mid-2022 also launched sweeping investigations into the practices of the PBM industry that could lead to additional federal and state legislative or regulatory proposals targeting such entities' operations, pharmacy networks, or financial arrangements, and Congress has been actively convening hearings and considering legislation related to PBM practices. Significant efforts to change the PBM industry as it currently exists in the U.S. may affect the entire pharmaceutical supply chain and the business of other stakeholders, including biopharmaceutical product developers like us. For example, during the current congressional session, numerous PBM reforms are being considered in both the Senate and the House of Representatives; they include diverse legislative proposals such as eliminating rebates; divorcing service fees from the price of a drug, discount, or rebate; prohibiting spread pricing; limiting administrative fees; requiring PBMs to report formulary placement rationale; and promoting transparency. Further, in September 2023, the FTC issued a policy statement articulating its view that certain "improper" patent listings by drug developers in FDA's Orange

Book represent an unfair trade practice and indicated that industry should be prepared for potential enforcement actions based on its analysis. The FTC followed that action in November 2023 by publicly calling out over 100 “improper” patent listings made by ten large pharmaceutical companies and initiating an FDA administrative process with respect to those patents. It remains to be seen whether the FTC, other governmental agencies, pharmaceutical manufacturers, or other stakeholders continue to prioritize the policy issue of “improper” patent listings and whether significant litigation will develop in this area. Accordingly, regulatory and government interest in biopharmaceutical industry business practices continues to expand and pose a risk of uncertainty.

In the European Union, similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our products. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments at the European Union or EU member state level may result in significant additional requirements or obstacles that may increase our operating costs.

63

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action. We expect that additional federal and state health care reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for health care products and services, which could result in limited coverage and reimbursement and reduced demand for our products, once approved, or additional pricing pressures.

***Our relationships with prescribers, purchasers, third-party payors and patients will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

If we obtain FDA approval for any of our biologic candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our operations will be subject to additional health care statutory and regulatory requirements and oversight by federal and state governments in the United States as well as foreign governments in the jurisdictions in which we

63

---

#### [Table of Contents](#)

conduct our business. Physicians, other healthcare providers and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation, prescription and use of any biologic candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. In the United States, our future arrangements with such third parties may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations that may constrain our business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we may obtain marketing approval. Violations of the fraud and abuse laws are punishable by criminal and civil sanctions, including, in some instances, exclusion from participation in federal and state health care programs, including Medicare and Medicaid. Restrictions under applicable domestic and foreign health care laws and regulations include but are not limited to the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase order or recommendation of a good or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs; a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the U.S. False Claims Act, which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; actions may be brought by the government or a whistleblower and may include an assertion that a claim for payment by federal health care programs for items and services which results from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items or services; similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations relating to health care fraud and abuse, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, that may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving health care items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers;
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of the ACA, which requires among other things, manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursed under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to CMS information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain advanced non-physician health care practitioners (such as physician

64

---

[Table of Contents](#)

assistants and nurse practitioners) and teaching hospitals, as well as physician ownership and investment interests, including such ownership and investment interests held by a physician's immediate family members;

- analogous state and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to track, report and disclose to the government and/or the public information related to payments, gifts, and other transfers of value or remuneration to physicians and other health care providers, marketing activities or expenditures, or product pricing or transparency information, or that require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs that meet certain standards or to restrict or limit interactions between pharmaceutical manufacturers and members of the health care industry;

64

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- the U.S. federal laws that require pharmaceutical manufacturers to report certain calculated product prices to the government or provide certain discounts or rebates to government authorities or private entities, often as a condition of reimbursement under federal health care programs;
- HIPAA, which imposes obligations on certain covered entity health care providers, health plans, and health care clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of protected health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information; and



- state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, including state security breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws, many of which differ from each other in significant ways or conflict with each other and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable health care laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our biologic candidates, we will be subject to an expanded number of these laws and regulations and will need to expend resources to develop and implement policies and processes to promote ongoing compliance. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other health care laws and regulations, resulting in government enforcement actions. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

***We are subject to U.S. federal and state, and foreign laws and regulations imposing obligations on how we collect, use, disclose, store and process personal information. data. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could result in liability or reputational harm and could harm our business. Ensuring compliance with such laws could also impair our efforts to maintain and expand our potential future customer base, and thereby decrease our revenue.***

In many activities, including the conduct of clinical trials, we are subject to laws and regulations governing data privacy and the protection of health-related and other personal information. data. These laws and regulations govern our processing of personal data, including the collection, access, use, analysis, modification, storage, transfer, security breach notification, destruction and disposal of personal data.

The privacy and security of personally identifiable information personal data stored, maintained, received or transmitted, including electronically, is subject to significant regulation in the United States and abroad. While we strive to comply with all applicable privacy and security laws and regulations, legal standards for privacy continue to evolve and any failure or perceived failure to comply may result in proceedings or actions against us by government entities, affected individuals or others, which could be extraordinarily expensive to defend and could cause reputational harm, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

65

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Numerous foreign, federal and state laws and regulations govern collection, dissemination, use and confidentiality of personally identifiable health information, including state privacy and confidentiality laws (including state laws requiring disclosure of breaches), federal and state consumer protection and employment laws, HIPAA and European and other foreign data protection laws. These laws and regulations are increasing in complexity and number and may change frequently and sometimes conflict. The European Union's omnibus data protection law, the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") took effect on May 25, 2018. The GDPR imposes numerous requirements on entities that process personal data, including clinical trial data, in the context of an establishment in the European Economic Area ("EEA") or that process the personal data, including clinical trial data, of data subjects who are located in the EEA. These requirements include, for example, providing expanded disclosures about how their personal data will be used; higher standards for organizations to demonstrate that they have obtained valid consent or have another legal basis in

65

place to justify their data processing activities; the obligation to appoint data protection officers in certain circumstances; new rights for individuals to be “forgotten” and rights to data portability, as well as enhanced current rights (e.g., access requests); the principal of accountability and demonstrating compliance through policies, procedures, training and audit; and a new mandatory data breach regime. In particular, medical or health data, genetic data and biometric data where the latter is used to uniquely identify an individual are all classified as “special category” of personal data under the GDPR and afford greater protection and require additional compliance obligations, measures. Further, EU member states have a broad right to impose additional conditions—including restrictions—on these or any data categories. This is because the GDPR allows EU member states to derogate from the requirements of the GDPR mainly in regard to specific processing situations (including special category of personal data and processing for scientific or statistical purposes). We must continually monitor for compliance with all relevant EU member states’ laws and regulations, including where permitted derogations from the GDPR are introduced. The United Kingdom has incorporated the GDPR into its Data Protection Act 2018, and substantially equivalent requirements and penalties apply in the United Kingdom.

EU laws on personal data export are also evolving. The GDPR only permits exports of personal data outside the EU where there is a suitable data transfer solution in place to safeguard personal data (e.g. the EU Commission approved Standard Contractual Clauses or certification under the recently-adopted Data Privacy Framework). On July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union issued a landmark opinion in the case *Maximilian Schrems vs. Facebook* (Case C-311/18), called *Schrems II*. This decision invalidated certain data transfer mechanisms as between the European Union member states and the United States. On July 10, 2023, the European Commission adopted an adequacy decision for a new EU to U.S data transfer mechanism, the EU-U.S Data Privacy Framework, intended to facilitate the transfer of personal data from the European Union to the United States. The EU-U.S Data Privacy Framework takes into account the *Schrems II* decision and heightened the burden on data importers to assess U.S. national security laws on their business, and future actions of European Union data protection authorities are difficult to predict. While the newly-adopted EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework was meant to address the concerns raised by the CJEU in *Schrems II*, it will likely be subject to future legal challenges. Consequently, there is some risk of any such data transfers from the European Union being halted by one or more European Union member states. If we have to rely on third parties to carry out services for us, including processing personal data on our behalf, we are required under GDPR to enter into contractual arrangements to help ensure that these third parties only process such data according to our instructions and have sufficient security measures in place. Any security breach or non-compliance with our contractual terms or breach of applicable law by such third parties could result in enforcement actions, litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity and could cause customers to lose trust in us, which would have an adverse impact on our reputation and business. Any contractual arrangements requiring the transfer of personal data from the European Union to us in the United States will require greater scrutiny and assessments as required following *Schrems II* and may have an adverse impact on cross-border transfers of personal data or increase costs of compliance.

HIPAA establishes a set of national privacy and security standards for the protection of protected health information (“PHI”) by health plans, health care clearinghouses and health care providers that submit certain covered transactions electronically, or covered entities, and their “business associates,” which are persons or entities that perform certain services for, or on behalf of, a covered entity that involve creating, receiving, maintaining or transmitting PHI. While we are not currently a covered entity or business associate under HIPAA, we are indirectly impacted by HIPAA because HIPAA regulates the ability of clinical investigators and other health care providers to share PHI with us. Serious failure to receive this information properly could subject us or our health care provider collaborators to HIPAA’s criminal penalties, which may include fines up to \$250,000 per violation and/or imprisonment. In addition, responding to government investigations regarding alleged violations of these and other laws and regulations, even if ultimately

concluded with no findings of violations or no penalties imposed, can consume company resources and impact our business and, if public, harm our reputation.

In addition to the federal privacy regulations, there are a number of state laws regarding the privacy and security of health information and personal data that are applicable to clinical laboratories. The compliance requirements of these laws, including additional breach reporting requirements, and the penalties for violation vary widely and new privacy and security laws in this area are evolving. For example, several states, such as California, have implemented comprehensive privacy laws and regulations. The California Confidentiality of Medical Information Act ("CCMIA") imposes restrictive requirements regulating the use and disclosure of health information and other personally identifiable information. In addition to fines and penalties imposed upon violators, some of these state laws also afford private rights

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

of action to individuals who believe their personal information has been misused. California's patient privacy laws, for example, provide for penalties of up to \$250,000 and permit injured parties to sue for damages. In addition to the CCMIA, California also enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA") which became effective January 1, 2020. The CCPA, among other things, creates data privacy and security obligations for covered businesses, and provides privacy rights for California residents, including the right to opt out of certain disclosures of their information. It increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches, fueling an increase of data breach litigation. Although the law CCPA includes limited exceptions, including for PHI maintained by a covered entity or business associate under HIPAA and medical information maintained by healthcare providers under the CCMIA, it the CCPA may regulate or impact our processing of personal information data depending on the context.

Further, the California Privacy Rights Act ("CPRA") went into effect on January 1, 2023, amending the CCPA. The CPRA imposes additional data protection obligations on covered businesses, including additional consumer rights processes, limitations on data uses, new audit requirements for higher risk data, and opt outs for certain uses of sensitive data. It also created a new California Privacy Protection Agency authorized to issue substantive regulations. The CPRA also extends the provisions of both the CCPA and the CPRA to the personal information data of California-based employees. In addition to California, more U.S. states are enacting similar legislation, increasing compliance complexity and increasing risks of failures to comply. In 2023, comprehensive privacy laws in Virginia, Colorado, Connecticut, and Utah all took effect, and laws in Montana, Oregon, and Texas will take effect in 2024. In addition, laws in other U.S. states are set to take effect beyond 2024, and additional U.S. states have proposals under consideration. While certain clinical trial activities are exempt from some state privacy law requirements, other personal data that we handle may be subject to these various laws, which may increase our compliance costs, exposure to regulatory enforcement action and other liabilities.

As various U.S. states continue to implement their own privacy and data protection laws and regulations, the interplay of federal and U.S. state privacy and data protection laws may be subject to varying interpretations by courts and government agencies, creating complex compliance issues for us and potentially exposing us to additional expense, adverse publicity, and liability. Further, as regulatory focus on privacy issues continues to increase and laws and regulations concerning the protection of personal information data expand and become more complex, these potential risks to our business could intensify. The legislative Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could result in liability or reputational harm and regulatory landscape for privacy and data security continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data security issues which may affect could harm our business. Ensuring compliance with such laws could also impair our efforts to maintain and expand our potential future customer base, and thereby decrease our revenue.

Failure to comply with current and future privacy and data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (including the imposition of significant penalties), criminal and/or civil liability for us and our officers and directors, private litigation and/or adverse publicity that may negatively affects affect our business.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Reliance on government funding for our programs may add uncertainty to our research and commercialization efforts with respect to those programs that are tied to such funding and may impose requirements that limit our ability to take certain actions, increase the costs of commercialization and production of biologic candidates developed under those programs and subject us to potential financial penalties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

During the course of our development of our biologic candidates, we have been funded in significant part through state grants, including but not limited to the substantial funding we have received from the CPRIT. On September 18, 2018, we entered into the CD38 CPRIT Agreement, which was extended in September 2023. In addition to the funding we have received to date, we have applied and intend to continue to apply for federal and state grants to receive additional funding in the future, which may or may not be successful. Contracts and grants funded by the U.S. government, state governments and their related agencies, including our contracts with the State of Texas pertaining to funds we have already received, include provisions that reflect the government's substantial rights and remedies, many of which are not typically found in commercial contracts, including powers of the government to:

- require repayment of all or a portion of the grant proceeds, in certain cases with interest, in the event we violate certain covenants pertaining to various matters that include any potential relocation outside of the State of Texas, failure to achieve certain milestones or to comply with terms relating to use of grant proceeds, or failure to comply with certain laws;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- terminate agreements, in whole or in part, for any reason or no reason;
- reduce or modify the government's obligations under such agreements without the consent of the other party;
- claim rights, including march-in and other intellectual property rights, in products and data developed under such agreements;
- audit contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs;
- suspend the contractor or grantee from receiving new contracts pending resolution of alleged violations of procurement laws or regulations;
- impose the State of Texas or U.S. manufacturing requirements for products that embody inventions conceived or first reduced to practice under such agreements;
- impose the qualifications for the engagement of manufacturers, suppliers and other contractors as well as other criteria for reimbursements;
- suspend or debar the contractor or grantee from doing future business with the government;
- control and potentially prohibit the export of products;

- pursue criminal or civil remedies under the False Claims Act, False Statements Act and similar remedy provisions specific to government agreements; and
- limit the government's financial liability to amounts appropriated by the State of Texas on a fiscal-year basis, thereby leaving some uncertainty about the future availability of funding for a program even after it has been funded for an initial period.

In addition to those powers set forth above, the government funding we may receive could also impose requirements to make payments based upon sales of our products in the future. For example, under the terms of our CD38 CPRIT Agreement, we are required to pay CPRIT a percentage of our revenues from sales of products directly

68

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

funded by CPRIT, or received from our licensees or sub licensees, at a percentage in the low to mid-single digits until the aggregate amount of such payments equals 400% of the funds we receive from CPRIT, and thereafter at a rate of one-half percent.

We may not have the right to prohibit the State of Texas or, if relevant under possible future federal grants, the U.S. government, from using certain technologies developed by us, and we may not be able to prohibit third-party companies, including our competitors, from using those technologies in providing products and services to the U.S. government. The U.S. government generally takes the position that it has the right to royalty-free use of technologies that are developed under U.S. government contracts. These and other provisions of government grants may also apply to intellectual property we license now or in the future.

In addition, government contracts and grants normally contain additional requirements that may increase our costs of doing business, reduce our profits and expose us to liability for failure to comply with these requirements. These requirements include, for example:

- specialized accounting systems unique to government contracts and grants;
- mandatory financial audits and potential liability for price adjustments or recoupment of government funds after such funds have been spent;

68

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- public disclosures of certain contract and grant information, which may enable competitors to gain insights into our research program; and
- mandatory socioeconomic compliance requirements, including labor standards, non-discrimination and affirmative action programs and environmental compliance requirements.

If we fail to maintain compliance with any such requirements that may apply to us now or in the future, we may be subject to potential liability and to termination of our contracts.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of***

**operations.**

Our research and development activities and our third-party manufacturers' and suppliers' activities involve the controlled storage, use, and disposal of hazardous materials, including the components of our biologic candidates and other hazardous compounds. We and our manufacturers and suppliers are subject to laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling, and disposal of these hazardous materials. In some cases, these hazardous materials and various wastes resulting from their use are stored at our and our manufacturers' facilities pending their use and disposal. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination, which could cause an interruption of our commercialization efforts, research and development efforts and business operations; environmental damage resulting in costly clean-up; and liabilities under applicable laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling, and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. Although we believe that the safety procedures utilized by us and our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of these materials generally comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, we cannot guarantee that this is the case or eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In such an event, we may be held liable for any resulting damages and such liability could exceed our resources and state or federal or other applicable authorities may curtail our use of specified materials and/or interrupt our business operations. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently, and have tended to become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes and cannot be certain of our future compliance. We do not currently carry biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage.

69

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Inadequate funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent our biologic candidates from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs and biologic products to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times, including from December 22, 2018 through January 25, 2019, and congressional impasses periodically threaten to cause future government shutdowns. When a shutdown occurs, certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA, SEC and other government employees and stop critical activities. Moreover, government shutdowns or slowdowns can increase the time needed for an agency to complete its review or make final approvals or other administrative decisions. If a prolonged government shutdown or slowdown occurs, it could significantly affect the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

69

## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

***Our ability to compete effectively may decline if we are unable to establish intellectual property rights or if our intellectual property rights are inadequate to protect our ETB technology, present and future biologic candidates and related processes for our developmental pipeline.***

We rely or will rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection, and confidentiality agreements to protect our intellectual property related to our technologies and biologic candidates. Our commercial success and viability depend in large part on our current and potential future licensors or collaboration partners' ability to obtain, maintain and enforce patent and other intellectual property protections in the United States, Europe and other countries worldwide with respect to our current and future proprietary technologies and biologic candidates. If we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners do not adequately protect such intellectual property, competitors may be able to use our technologies and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could materially harm our business, negatively affect our position in the marketplace, limit our ability to commercialize biologic candidates and delay or render impossible our achievement of profitability.

Our strategy and future prospects are based, in part, on our patent portfolio. We and our current and future licensors or collaboration partners or licensees will best be able to protect our proprietary ETB technologies, biologic candidates and their uses from unauthorized use by third parties to the extent that valid and enforceable patents, other regulatory exclusivities or effectively protected trade secrets, cover them. We have sought to protect our proprietary position by filing in the United States and elsewhere patent applications related to our proprietary ETB technologies, biologic candidates and methods of use that are important to our business. This process is expensive and time consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain meaningful patent protection.

Intellectual property rights have limitations and do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage. Our ability to obtain patent protection for our proprietary technologies, biologic candidates and their uses is

uncertain, and the degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- we or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners may not have been the first to make the inventions disclosed in or covered by pending patent applications or issued patents;
- we or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners may not have been the first to file patent applications, including covering our ETB technology, biologic candidates, compositions or their uses;
- others may independently develop identical, similar or alternative methods, products, biologic candidates or compositions and uses thereof;
- our disclosures in patent applications or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners' disclosures in patent applications may not be sufficient to meet the statutory requirements for patentability;
- any or all of our pending patent applications or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners' pending patent applications, may not result in issued patents;

- we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners may not seek or obtain patent protection in jurisdictions or countries that may provide us with a significant business opportunity;
- we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners might seek or obtain patent protection in jurisdictions or countries that might not provide us with a significant business opportunity;

70

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- any patents issued to us or to our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners may not provide a basis for commercially viable products, may not provide any competitive advantages or may be successfully challenged by one or more third parties;
- our products, biologic candidates, compositions, methods or uses thereof, or our past, current or future licensors' or collaboration partners' products, biologic candidates, compositions, methods or uses thereof may not be patentable;
- we or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners might fail to maintain our or their patents, resulting in their abandonment;
- we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners might fail to obtain patent term extensions available in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions or countries;
- others may design around our patent claims or our past, current or future licensors' or collaboration partners' patent claims to produce competitive technologies, products or uses which fall outside of the scope of our patents or other intellectual property rights;
- others may identify prior art or other bases which could render unpatentable our patent applications or our past, current or future licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications, or invalidate our patents or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners' patents;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we or our past, current or future licensors or collaboration partners do not have patent rights, and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in major commercial markets; or

71

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners may not develop additional proprietary technologies or products that are patentable.

Further, the patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions for which legal principles remain unsettled. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our or our competitors' biologic candidates or their uses in the United States or in other countries. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue, and even if such patents cover our technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or their uses, third parties may challenge their



validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, found unenforceable or invalidated. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our biologic candidates or prevent others from designing around our claims. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business.

We, independently or together with our collaboration partners, have filed patent applications covering various aspects of our ETB technology, biologic candidates and associated assays and uses. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue, the breadth of any such patent or whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by one or more third parties. Any successful opposition or challenge to these patents or to any other patents owned by or licensed to us after patent issuance could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any biologic candidates that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a biologic candidate under patent protection could be reduced.

71

---

[Table of Contents](#)

If we cannot obtain and maintain effective protection of exclusivity from our regulatory efforts and intellectual property rights, including patent protection or data or market exclusivity for our technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or their uses, we may not be able to compete effectively, and our business and results of operations would be harmed.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on biologic candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal or state laws in the United States. Competitors may use our technologies to develop our own products in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection and may also export infringing products to territories where we do not have patent protection, or to territories where we have patent protection, but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly some developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to healthcare, medicine, or biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our resources, efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

72

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We may not have sufficient patent term or regulatory exclusivity protections for our biologic candidates to effectively protect our competitive position.***

Patents have a limited term. In the United States and most jurisdictions worldwide, the statutory expiration of a non-provisional patent is generally 20 years after it is first filed. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our technologies, biologic candidates and associated uses are obtained, once the patent's life has expired, including for failure to pay maintenance fees or annuities, we may be open to competition from generic, biosimilar or biobetter medications.

Patent term extensions under the Hatch-Waxman Act in the United States, and regulatory extensions in Japan and certain other countries, and under Supplementary Protection Certificates in Europe, may be available to extend the patent or market or data exclusivity terms of our biologic candidates depending on the timing and duration of the regulatory review process relative to patent term. In addition, upon issuance of a United States patent, any patent term may be adjusted based on specified delays during patent prosecution caused by the applicant(s) or the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the "USPTO"). Although we will likely seek patent term extensions in the U.S. and in one or more foreign jurisdictions where available, we cannot provide any assurances that any such patent term extensions will be granted and, if so, for how long. As a result, we may not be able to maintain exclusivity for our biologic candidates for an extended period after regulatory approval, if any, which would negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If we do not have sufficient patent term or regulatory exclusivity to protect our biologic candidates, our business and results of operations will be adversely affected.

***Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our technologies and products, and recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.***

As is the case with other biotechnology companies, our success is heavily dependent on patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biotechnology industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the United States has enacted and enforces wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in specified circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in specified situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

Under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act ("AIA"), the United States adopted a "first-inventor-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that filed or files a patent application with the USPTO after March 16, 2013 but before we file an application could therefore have been granted a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. Since certain patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential at least 18 months after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our biologic candidates.

The AIA also provides a process known as inter partes review ("IPR"), which has been used by many third parties to challenge and invalidate patents. The IPR process is not limited to patents filed after the AIA was enacted and would therefore be available to a third party seeking to invalidate any of our U.S. patents, even those issued or filed before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower

evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal court necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures, e.g., an IPR, to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party in a district court action.

73

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We could be required to incur significant expenses to obtain our intellectual property rights, and we cannot ensure that we will obtain meaningful patent protection for our biologic candidates.***

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. In addition, it is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of further inventions made in the course of our research, development or commercialization activities before they are publicly disclosed, making it in many cases too late to obtain patent protection on them. Further, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new biologic candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms where these are available in any countries where we are prosecuting patents. This includes in the United States under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, which permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of a patent that covers an approved product where the permission for the commercial marketing or use of the product is the first permitted commercial marketing or use, and as long as the remaining term of the patent does not exceed 14 years from the product's approval date. However, the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, and any comparable regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection. The laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and these foreign laws may also be subject to change. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our past, current or future collaboration partners or licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our past, current or future collaboration partners or licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

73

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Issued patents covering our ETB technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or uses could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in a patent office or court.***

Even if our patents or our past, current or future collaboration partners' or licensors' patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or methods of use, third parties may initiate interference, re-examination, post-grant review, IPR or derivation actions in the USPTO; may initiate third party oppositions in the European Patent Office ("EPO"); or may initiate similar actions challenging the validity, enforceability, scope or term of such patents in other patent administrative or court proceedings worldwide, which may result in patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment of our patents in such a way that they no longer cover competitive technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or methods of use. Further, if we initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our technologies, biologic candidates, compositions or uses, the defendant could counterclaim that our relevant patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, certain European and other countries worldwide, it is commonplace for defendants to make counterclaims alleging invalidity and unenforceability in the same proceeding, or to commence parallel defensive proceedings such as patent nullity actions to challenge validity and enforceability of asserted patent claims. Further, in the United States, a third party, including a licensee of one of our past, current or future collaboration partners' patents, may initiate legal proceedings against us in which the third party challenges the validity, enforceability, or scope of our patent(s).

In administrative and court actions, grounds for a patent validity challenge may include alleged failures to meet any of several statutory requirements, including novelty, nonobviousness (or inventive step), clarity, adequate written description and enablement of the claimed invention. Grounds for unenforceability assertions include allegations that someone associated with the filing or prosecution of the patent withheld material information from the Examiner during prosecution in the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution in the USPTO, the EPO or elsewhere. Third parties also may raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the USPTO or the EPO, even outside the context of litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity or unenforceability are unpredictable. With

74

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

respect to patent claim validity, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we or the patent examiner was unaware during prosecution. Further, we cannot be certain that all of the potentially relevant art relating to our patents and patent applications has been brought to the attention of every patent office. If a defendant or other patent challenger were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our ETB technology, biologic candidates, compositions and associated uses.

In addition, the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws have increased in recent years. In Europe, a new unitary patent system was launched on June 1, 2023, which significantly impacted European patents, including those granted before the introduction of such a system. Under the unitary patent system, European applications now have the option, upon grant of a patent, of becoming a Unitary Patent which are subject to the jurisdiction of the Unitary Patent Court (UPC). As the UPC is a new court system, there is no precedent for the court, increasing the uncertainty of any litigation. Patents granted before the implementation of the UPC have the option of opting out of the jurisdiction of the UPC and remaining as national patents in the UPC countries. Patents that remain under the jurisdiction of the UPC will be potentially vulnerable to a single UPC-based revocation challenge that, if successful, could invalidate the patent in all countries who are signatories to the UPC. We cannot predict with certainty the long-term effects of any potential changes.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful and have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of any of our past, current or future licensors. If we or one of our past, current or future collaboration partners were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our biologic candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our biologic candidate is invalid and/or unenforceable. In addition, a third party might initiate legal proceedings against us alleging that our patent covering one or more of our biologic

candidates is invalid and/or unenforceable. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including novelty, nonobviousness, adequate written description, clarity or enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that

74

---

[Table of Contents](#)

someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable.

There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent's claims narrowly, for example, such that they do not cover our biologic candidates or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the claimed invention at issue on the grounds that our or our past, current or future collaboration partners' patent claims do not cover the claimed invention. Third parties may in the future make claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our intellectual property. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving one or more of our patents could limit our ability to assert those patents against those parties or other competitors and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making and selling similar or competitive products.

Even if we were to establish infringement of our patent rights by a third party, the court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. Moreover, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file, pursue or maintain such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded and can involve substantial expenses. Even if we ultimately prevail in such claims, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the proceedings.

75

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority or inventorship of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of any of our future licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Our defense of litigation, interference proceedings, or derivation proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation and administrative proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties or enter into development partnerships that would help us bring our biologic candidates to market.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets and know-how for our biologic candidates or any future biologic candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively in our proposed markets.***

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our biologic candidate discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors and other third parties. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors.

Although our current employment contracts require assignment of inventor's rights of intellectual property to us, and we expect all of our employees and consultants to assign their inventions to us, and although all of our employees, consultants, advisors, and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology are

75

---

[Table of Contents](#)

expected to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot provide any assurances that all such agreements have been duly executed or that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating trade secrets.

***Third party claims of intellectual property infringement could result in costly litigation or other proceedings and may prevent or delay our development and commercialization efforts.***

Our research and development activities and commercial success depends in part on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our biologic candidates and use our proprietary technology without infringing the patent rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. We are currently not aware of U.S. or foreign patents or pending patent applications that are owned by one or more third parties and that cover our ETB biologic candidates or therapeutic uses of those ETB biologic candidates. In the future, we may identify such third-party U.S. and non-U.S. issued patents and pending applications. If we identify any such patents or pending applications, we may in the future pursue available proceedings in the U.S. and foreign patent offices to challenge the validity of these patents and patent applications. In addition, or alternatively, we may consider whether to seek to negotiate a license of rights to technology covered by one or more of such patents and patent applications. If any patents or patent applications cover our biologic candidates or technologies or a requisite manufacturing process, we may not be free to manufacture or market our biologic candidates, including MT-6402, MT-8421 or MT-0169, as planned, absent such a license, which may not be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

76

It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents or applications. For example, patent applications filed before November 29, 2000 and patent applications filed after that date, but that will not be filed outside the United States, may remain confidential until the patent applications issue as patents. Moreover, it is difficult for industry participants, including us, to identify all third-party patent rights that may be relevant to biologic candidates and technologies with certainty. We may fail to identify relevant patents or patent applications or may identify pending patent applications of potential interest but incorrectly predict the likelihood that such patent applications may issue with claims of relevance to our technology. In addition, we may be unaware of one or more issued patents that would be infringed by the manufacture, sale or use of a current or future biologic candidate, or we may incorrectly conclude that a patent office or court would determine that a third-party patent is invalid, unenforceable or not infringed by our activities. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to specified limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our technologies, our biologic candidates or the use of our biologic candidates.

There have been many lawsuits and other proceedings involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO and corresponding foreign patent offices. Third parties own numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications in the fields in which we are developing biologic candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our biologic candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. Parties making patent infringement claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our biologic candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, may involve substantial litigation expense and may require a substantial diversion of resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of patent infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. Further, if we were to seek a license from the third-party holder of any applicable intellectual property rights, we may not be able to obtain the applicable license rights when needed or on reasonable terms, or at all. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation or proceeding more effectively than us due to their substantially greater resources. The occurrence of any of the above events could prevent us from continuing to develop and commercialize one or more of our biologic candidates and our business could materially suffer.

***We may be unsuccessful in obtaining or maintaining third-party intellectual property rights necessary to develop our ETB technologies or to commercialize our biologic candidates and associated methods of use through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

Presently, we have intellectual property rights to our ETB technologies under patent applications that we own and to certain targeting antibody domains through our license agreements that we have entered into. Because our programs may involve a range of ETB targets and antibody domains, which in the future may include targets and antibody domains that require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may likely depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. In addition, our biologic candidates may require specific formulations or manufacturing technologies to be safe, work effectively or be manufactured efficiently, and these rights may be held by others. We may be unable to acquire or in-license on reasonable terms any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established

companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, we have previously collaborated, and may collaborate in the future, with federal, state or international academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions grant the rights to the collaborator and retain a non-commercial license to all rights as well as retain march-in rights in the situation that the collaborator fails to exercise or commercialize certain covered technologies. In addition, the United States federal government retains certain rights in inventions produced with its financial assistance under the Bayh-Dole Act. The federal government retains a "nonexclusive, nontransferable,

77

---

[Table of Contents](#)

irrevocable, paid-up license" for its own benefit and "march-in rights" may be available under certain circumstances. March-in rights allow the government, in specified circumstances, to require the contractor or successors in title to the patent to grant a "nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license" to a "responsible applicant or applicants" if it determines that (1) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention and achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, (2) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs, (3) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations or (4) we fail to meet requirements of federal regulations. Regardless of such initial rights, we may be unable to exercise or commercialize certain funded technologies thereby triggering march-in rights of the funding institution or federal government. If we are unable to do so, the institution or government may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us, and vice versa. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to third-party intellectual property rights, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.

If we are unable to successfully obtain and maintain rights to required third-party intellectual property, we may have to abandon development of that biologic candidate or pay additional amounts to the third party, and our business and financial condition could suffer.

***The patent protection and patent prosecution for some of our biologic candidates may in the future be dependent on third parties.***

While we normally seek to gain the right to fully prosecute the patent applications relating to our biologic candidates, there may be times when certain patents or patent applications relating to our biologic candidates, their compositions, uses or their manufacture may be controlled by our current or future collaboration partners or licensors. If any of our current or future collaboration partners fail to appropriately or broadly prosecute patent applications or maintain patent protection of claims covering any of our biologic candidates, their compositions, uses or their manufacture, our ability to develop and commercialize those biologic candidates may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using, importing, offering to sell or selling competing products. In addition, even where we now have the right to control patent prosecution of patent applications or the maintenance of

77



patents, we have licensed from third parties, presently or in the future, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensors in effect from actions prior to us assuming control over patent prosecution.

***If we fail to comply with obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property and other rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We are and will continue to be a party to a number of intellectual property license collaboration and supply agreements that may be important to our business and expect to enter into additional license and supply agreements in the future. Our existing agreements impose, and we expect that future agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty, purchasing and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or if we are subject to a bankruptcy, our agreements may be subject to termination by the licensor, supplier, or other contract party, in which event we would not be able to develop, manufacture or market products covered by the license or subject to supply commitments.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors wrongfully used or disclosed alleged confidential information of third parties or that our employees wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.***

We employ individuals who were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including potential competitors. Although we have written agreements with these individuals, and although we make every effort to ensure that our employees, consultants and independent contractors do not use the proprietary information or intellectual property rights of others in their work for us, we may in the future be subject to claims that

our employees, consultants or independent contractors wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel, which could adversely impact our business. Even if we are successful at defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO or to foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent, and periodic annuities are due to be paid for foreign patent applications in some foreign patent offices. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our current or future licensors or collaboration partners fail to maintain the patents and patent

applications covering our biologic candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our actual or perceived failures to comply with applicable data protection laws and regulations, and the increasing use of social media, could lead to government enforcement actions, private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.***

We are subject to data protection laws and regulations that address privacy and data security. The legislative and regulatory landscape for data protection continues to evolve, and in recent years there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data security issues. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws

78

---

[Table of Contents](#)

govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information. See the risk disclosures above under "We are subject to, or may in the future become subject to, U.S. federal and state, and foreign laws and regulations imposing obligations on how we collect, use, disclose, store and process personal information. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could result in liability or reputational harm and could harm our business. Ensuring compliance with such laws could also impair our efforts to maintain and expand our potential future customer base, and thereby decrease our revenue." Failure to comply with data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions, which could include civil or criminal penalties, private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Complying with the enhanced obligations imposed by applicable international and U.S. privacy laws and regulations may result in significant costs to our business and require us to amend certain of our business practices. Further, enforcement actions and investigations by regulatory authorities related to data security incidents and privacy violations continue to increase. The future enactment of more restrictive laws, rules or regulations and/or future enforcement actions or investigations could have a materially adverse impact on us through increased costs or restrictions on our businesses, and non-compliance could result in regulatory penalties and significant legal liability.

Additionally, despite our efforts to monitor evolving social media communication guidelines and comply with applicable rules, there is risk that the use of social media by us or our employees to communicate about our biologic candidates or business may cause us to be found in violation of applicable requirements, including but not limited to FDA prohibitions on the promotion of unapproved medical products. In addition, our employees may knowingly or inadvertently make use of social media in ways that may not comply with our internal policies or other legal or contractual requirements, which may give rise to liability, lead to the loss of trade secrets or other intellectual property, or result in public exposure of personal information of our employees, clinical trial patients, future customers and others. Our potential patient population may also be active on social media and use these platforms to comment on the perceived

79

---

[Table of Contents](#)

effectiveness of, or adverse experiences with, our biologic candidates. Negative posts or comments about us or our biologic candidates on social media could seriously damage our reputation, brand image and goodwill.

## Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

***We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, manufacture our biologic candidates and perform other services. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected timelines, or otherwise conduct the trials as required or perform and comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to successfully complete clinical development, obtain regulatory approval or commercialize our biologic candidates when expected or at all, and our business could be substantially harmed.***

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon third-party CROs to conduct, monitor and manage our ongoing clinical programs. We rely on these parties for execution of clinical trials and we manage and control only some aspects of their activities. We remain responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our CROs and other vendors are required to comply with all applicable laws, regulations and guidelines, including those required by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our biologic candidates in clinical development. If we, or any of our CROs or vendors, fail to comply with applicable laws, regulations or guidelines, the results generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot be assured that our CROs or other vendors will meet these requirements, or that upon inspection by any regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine whether those efforts, including any of our clinical trials, comply with applicable requirements. Our failure to comply with these laws, regulations or guidelines may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would be costly and delay the regulatory approval process.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminates, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs in a timely manner or do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, our CROs may not prioritize our clinical trials relative to those of other customers, and any turnover in personnel or delays in the allocation of CRO employees by the CRO may negatively affect our clinical trials. If CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, our clinical trials may be delayed or terminated, and we

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

may not be able to meet our current plans with respect to our biologic candidates. CROs also may involve higher costs than anticipated, which could negatively affect our financial condition and operations.

We currently have a cGMP manufacturing facility and we have developed the capability to manufacture biologic candidates for use in the conduct of our clinical trials. We may not be able to manufacture biologic candidates or there may be substantial technical or logistical challenges to supporting manufacturing demand for biologic candidates. We may also fail to comply with cGMP requirements and standards which would require us to not utilize the manufacturing facility to make clinical trial supply. We plan to rely at least in part on third-party contract manufacturers, and their responsibilities often include purchasing from third-party suppliers the materials necessary to produce our biologic candidates for our clinical trials and to support future regulatory approval. We expect there to be a limited number of suppliers for some of the raw materials that we expect to use to manufacture our biologic candidates, and we may not be able to identify alternative suppliers to prevent a possible disruption of the manufacture of our biologic candidates for our clinical trials, and, if approved, ultimately for commercial sale.

Although we generally do not expect to begin a clinical trial unless we believe we have a sufficient supply of a biologic candidate to complete the trial, any significant delay or discontinuity in the supply of a biologic candidate, or the raw materials or other material components in the manufacture of the biologic candidate, could delay completion of our clinical trials and potential timing for regulatory approval of our biologic candidates, which would harm our business and results of operations. We do not yet have sufficient information to reliably estimate the cost of the commercial manufacturing of our biologic candidates and our current costs to manufacture our

biologic candidates may not be commercially feasible, and the actual cost to manufacture our biologic candidates could materially and adversely affect the commercial viability of our biologic candidates. As a result, we may never be able to develop a commercially viable product.

80

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, our reliance on third-party manufacturers exposes us to the following additional risks:

- we may be unable to identify manufacturers to manufacture our biologic candidates on acceptable terms or at all, because the number of qualified potential manufacturers is limited. Following BLA approval, a change in the manufacturing site could require additional approval from the FDA. This approval would require new testing and compliance inspections;
- our third-party manufacturers might be unable to timely formulate and manufacture our product or produce the quantity and quality required to meet our clinical and commercial needs, if any;
- our future third-party manufacturers may not perform as agreed or may not remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to supply our clinical trials or to successfully produce, store and distribute our biologic candidates;
- biologic manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMPs and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards, and we do not have direct control over third-party manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards;
- if any third-party manufacturer makes improvements in the manufacturing process for our products, we may not own or be able to license, or we may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by our third-party manufacturers in the manufacturing process for our biologic candidates;
- while we currently carry insurance in an amount and on terms and conditions that are customary for similarly situated companies and that are satisfactory to our board of directors, we and/or our third-party manufacturers may not have sufficient insurance coverage in the event of any inadvertent destruction of or loss of any drug substance by them, which could result in delays in production and/or our clinical trials and/or result in additional costs to us; and

80

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- our third-party manufacturers could breach or terminate their agreements with us.

Each of these risks could delay our clinical trials, the approval, if any, of our biologic candidates, or the commercialization of our biologic candidates or result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenue. In addition, we rely on third parties to perform release testing on our biologic candidates prior to delivery to subjects in our clinical trials. If these tests are not appropriately conducted and test data are not reliable, subjects in our clinical trials, or patients treated with our biologic candidates, if any are approved in the future, could be put at risk of serious harm, which could result in product liability suits.

***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants or vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants or vendors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA; manufacturing standards; federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations; or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In addition, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation.

81

---

[Table of Contents](#)

It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished potential profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

***We depend on third parties and intend to continue to license or collaborate with third parties and may be unable to realize the potential benefits of any collaboration.***

Our business strategy, along with our short- and long-term operating results depend in part on our ability to execute on our existing strategic collaboration and to license or partner with new strategic partners. Even if we are successful at entering into one or more additional collaborations with respect to the development and/or commercialization of one or more biologic candidates, there is no guarantee that any of these collaborations will be successful. We believe collaborations allow us to leverage our resources and technologies and we anticipate deriving some revenues from research and development fees, license fees, milestone payments, and royalties from our collaborative partner. Collaborations may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaboration partners often have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to the collaboration, and may not commit sufficient resources to the development, marketing or commercialization of the product or products that are subject to the collaboration;
- collaboration partners may not perform their obligations as expected or may breach or terminate their agreements with us or otherwise fail to conduct their collaborative activities successfully and in a timely manner;

81

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- any such collaboration may significantly limit our share of potential future profits from the associated program, and may require us to relinquish potentially valuable rights to our current biologic candidates, potential products or proprietary technologies or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us;
- collaboration partners may cease to devote resources to the development or commercialization of our biologic candidates if the collaboration partners view our biologic candidates as competitive with their own products or biologic candidates;
- disagreements with collaboration partners, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the course of development, might cause delays or termination of the development or commercialization of biologic candidates, and might result in legal proceedings, which would be time consuming, distracting and expensive;
- collaboration partners may be impacted by changes in their strategic focus or available funding, or business combinations involving them, which could cause them to divert resources away from the collaboration;
- collaboration partners may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- the collaborations may not result in us achieving revenues sufficient to justify such transactions;
- by entering into certain collaborations, we may forego opportunities to collaborate with other third parties who do not wish to be associated with our existing third-party strategic partners; and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for us to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable biologic candidate.

There can be no assurance that we will be successful at establishing collaborative arrangements on acceptable terms or at all, that collaborative partners will not terminate funding before the completion of projects, that our collaborative arrangements will result in successful product commercialization, or that we will derive any revenues from such arrangements. For instance, in March 2024, Bristol-Myers Squibb notified the Company on March 13, 2024 that it does not intend to continue the research collaboration it entered into with the Company pursuant to the BMS Collaboration Agreement and would be terminating the BMS Collaboration Agreement in its entirety. The termination **will be was** effective on June 13, 2024, or 90 days following the Company's receipt of Bristol-Myers Squibb's written notice of termination. Potential collaborators may reject collaborations based upon their assessment of our financial, regulatory or intellectual property position and our internal capabilities. Additionally, the negotiation, documentation and implementation of collaborative arrangements are complex and time-consuming. Our discussions with potential collaborators may not lead to new collaborations on favorable terms and may have the potential to provide collaborators with access to our key intellectual property rights.

***We enter into various contracts in the normal course of our business in which we indemnify the other party to the contract. In the event we have to perform under these indemnification provisions, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

In the normal course of business, we have and expect to continue periodically to enter into academic, commercial, service, collaboration, licensing, supply, consulting and other agreements that contain indemnification provisions. With respect to our academic and other research agreements, we typically indemnify the institution and related parties from losses arising from claims relating to our biologic candidates, processes or services made, used, or performed pursuant to the agreements, and from claims arising from our or our sublicensees' exercise of rights under the agreement. With respect to our collaboration agreement, we indemnify our collaboration partner from third-party liability claims that could result from the exploitation of our ETB technology by us or any of our affiliates, licensees, agents, contractors, or consultants, a material breach of the collaboration agreement by us or any of our affiliates, licensees,

agents, contractors, or consultants or any gross negligence or willful misconduct by us or any of our affiliates, licensees, agents, contractors,

82

---

[Table of Contents](#)

or consultants. With respect to consultants and service providers, we often indemnify them from claims arising from the good faith performance of their services.

If our obligations under an indemnification provision exceed applicable insurance coverage or if we were denied insurance coverage, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. Similarly, if we are relying on a collaborator to indemnify us and the collaborator is denied insurance coverage or the indemnification obligation exceeds the applicable insurance coverage, and if the collaborator does not have other assets available to indemnify us, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

#### **Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Biologic Candidates**

***We currently have limited marketing and sales experience. If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our biologic candidates, we may be unable to generate any revenue.***

Although some of our employees may have marketed, launched and sold other pharmaceutical products in the past while employed at other companies, we have no experience selling and marketing our biologic candidates, and we currently have no marketing or sales organization. To successfully commercialize any products that may result from our development programs, we will need to find one or more collaboration partners to commercialize our products or invest in and develop these capabilities, either on our own or with others, which would be expensive, difficult and time consuming. Any failure or delay in the timely development of our internal commercialization capabilities could adversely impact the potential for success of our products.

If commercialization collaboration partners do not commit sufficient resources to commercialize our future biologics, and if we are unable to develop the necessary marketing and sales capabilities on our own, we will be unable

83

---

[Table of Contents](#)

to generate sufficient product revenue to sustain or grow our business. We may be competing with companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations, particularly in the markets our biologic candidates are intended to address. Without appropriate capabilities, whether directly or through third-party collaboration partners, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

***We may attempt to form additional collaborations in the future with respect to our biologic candidates, but we may not be able to do so, which may cause us to alter our development and commercialization plans.***

We may attempt to form strategic collaborations, create joint ventures or enter into licensing arrangements with third parties with respect to our programs in addition to those that we currently have that we believe will complement or augment our existing business. We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic collaboration partners, and the negotiation process to secure appropriate terms is time consuming and complex. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish such a strategic collaboration for any biologic candidates and programs on terms that are acceptable, or at all. This may be because our biologic candidates and programs may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort, our research and development pipeline may be viewed as insufficient, the competitive or intellectual property landscape may be viewed as too intense or risky, and/or third parties may not view our biologic candidates and programs as having sufficient potential for commercialization, including the likelihood of an adequate safety and efficacy profile.

Any delays in identifying suitable collaboration partners and entering into agreements to develop and/or commercialize our biologic candidates could delay the development or commercialization of our biologic candidates, which may reduce their competitiveness even if they reach the market. Absent a strategic collaborator, we would need to undertake development and/or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development and/or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may not be able to develop our biologic candidates or bring them to market and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***If the market opportunities for our biologic candidates are smaller than we believe they are, we may not meet our revenue expectations and, even if a biologic candidate receives marketing approval, our business may suffer. Because the patient populations in the market for our biologic candidates may be small, we must be able to successfully identify patients and acquire a significant market share to achieve profitability and growth.***

Our estimates for the addressable patient population and our estimates for the prices we can charge for our biologic candidates may differ significantly from the actual market addressable by our biologic candidates and are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including the scientific literature, patient foundations or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for each of our biologic candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our biologic candidates, and new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We face substantial competition, and our competitors may discover, develop or commercialize drugs faster or more successfully than we do.***

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition from large pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, universities and other research institutions worldwide with respect to MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, and the other biologic candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future. We are aware that companies including the following have products marketed or in development that could compete directly or indirectly with ETBs: Merck, Bayer, Takeda, AbbVie, Immunogen, Morphosys, Genmab, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Novartis, Regeneron, Janssen, Xencor, Amgen, AstraZeneca, Lilly, Merck KGaA, Pfizer, Sanofi, Spectrum Pharmaceuticals, Cogent Biosciences, Karyopharm, ADC Therapeutics, 2seventy bio, Gilead, GlaxoSmithKline, Incyte, TG Therapeutics, Mersana Therapeutics, Seagen, and Verastem. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing technologies or biological products that are more



---

[Table of Contents](#)

effective or less costly than MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other biologic candidates that we are currently developing or that we may develop, which could render our biologic candidates obsolete and noncompetitive.

Many of our competitors have materially greater name recognition and financial, manufacturing, marketing, research and drug development resources than we do. Additional mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors. Large pharmaceutical companies in particular have extensive expertise in preclinical and clinical testing and in obtaining regulatory approvals for drugs, including biologics. In addition, academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private organizations conducting research may seek patent protection with respect to potentially competitive products or technologies. These organizations may also establish exclusive collaborative or licensing relationships with our competitors.

If our competitors obtain marketing approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for their biologic candidates more rapidly than we do, it could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, third-party payors, including governmental and private insurers, also may encourage the use of generic products. For example, if MT-6402, MT-8421, or MT-0169 is ultimately approved, it may be priced at a significant premium over other competitive products. This may make it difficult for, MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or any other of our future drugs or biologics to compete with these products. Failure of MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169 or any other of our biologic candidates to effectively compete against established treatment options or in the future with new products currently in development would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The commercial success of any of our current or future biologic candidates will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community.***

Even with the approvals from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the commercial success of our drugs will depend in part on the health care providers, patients and third-party payors accepting our biologic

---

[Table of Contents](#)

candidates as medically useful, cost-effective and safe. Any product that we bring to the market may not gain market acceptance by physicians, patients or third-party payors. The degree of market acceptance of any of our drug candidates will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- the efficacy of the product as demonstrated in clinical trials and potential advantages over competing treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of the disease and any side effects of the product;
- the clinical indications for which approval is granted, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- the convenience and ease of administration of the product;

- the cost of treatment;
- the perceptions by the medical community, physicians, and patients, regarding the safety and effectiveness of our products and the willingness of the patients and physicians to accept these therapies;
- the perceived ratio of risk and benefit of these therapies by physicians and the willingness of physicians to recommend these therapies to patients based on such risks and benefits;
- the marketing, sales, supply and distribution support for the product;
- the publicity concerning our drugs or biologics or competing products and treatments; and

85

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the pricing and availability of third-party insurance coverage and reimbursement.

Even if a product displays a favorable efficacy and safety profile upon approval, market acceptance of the product remains uncertain. Efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of the drugs may require significant investment and resources and may never be successful. If our drugs or biologics fail to achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and other health care providers, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to become or remain profitable.

Our ability to negotiate, secure and maintain third-party coverage and reimbursement for our biologic candidates may be affected by political, economic and regulatory developments in the United States, the European Union and other jurisdictions. Governments continue to impose cost containment measures, and third-party payors are increasingly challenging prices charged for medicines and examining their cost effectiveness, in addition to their safety and efficacy. These and other similar developments could significantly limit the degree of market acceptance of any biologic candidate of ours that receives marketing approval in the future.

***We may not be successful in any efforts to identify, license, discover, develop or commercialize additional biologic candidates.***

Although a substantial amount of our effort has focused on the continued clinical testing, potential approval and commercialization of our existing biologic candidates, the success of our business is also expected to depend in part upon our ability to identify, license, discover, develop or commercialize additional biologic candidates. Research programs to identify new biologic candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or biologic candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful. Our

85

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

research programs or licensing efforts may fail to yield additional biologic candidates for clinical development and commercialization for a number of reasons, including but not limited to the following:

- our research or business development methodology or search criteria and process may be unsuccessful in identifying potential biologic candidates;
- we may not be able or willing to assemble sufficient resources to acquire or discover additional biologic candidates;
- our biologic candidates may not succeed in preclinical or clinical testing;
- our biologic candidates may be shown to have harmful side effects or may have other characteristics that may make them unmarketable or unlikely to receive marketing approval;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our biologic candidates obsolete or less attractive;
- biologic candidates we develop may be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- the market for a biologic candidate may change during our program so that such a biologic candidate may become unreasonable or infeasible to continue to develop;
- a biologic candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- a biologic candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by patients, the medical community or third-party payors.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, or we may not be able to identify, license, discover, develop or commercialize additional biologic candidates, which would

86

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

***Failure to obtain or maintain adequate reimbursement or insurance coverage for drugs, if any, could limit our ability to market those drugs and decrease our ability to generate revenue.***

The pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of our approved drugs, if any, must be sufficient to support our commercial efforts and other development programs, and the availability and adequacy of coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors, including governmental and private insurers, are essential for most patients to be able to afford medical treatments. Sales of our approved drugs, if any, will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our approved drugs, if any, will be paid for or reimbursed by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or government payors and private payors. If coverage and reimbursement are not available, or are available only in limited amounts, we may have to subsidize or provide drugs for free or we may not be able to successfully commercialize our drugs.

In addition, there is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs. In the United States, the principal decisions about coverage and reimbursement for new drugs are typically made by CMS, an agency within the HHS, as CMS decides whether and to what extent a new drug will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors tend to follow the coverage reimbursement policies established by CMS to a substantial degree. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to reimbursement for novel biologic candidates such as ours and what reimbursement codes our biologic candidates may receive if approved. Moreover, as noted above under "*Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations,*" in 2022 Congress enacted and President Biden signed into law new authorities for CMS to negotiate drug prices annually for certain prescription drugs and biological products, subject

86

---

[Table of Contents](#)

to statutory criteria and a future selection process that is in the process of being developed by CMS. It is unclear how these forthcoming changes in the way that CMS does business with certain members of the biopharmaceutical industry may impact coverage or reimbursement decisions across the industry as a whole.

Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other price-restrictive regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of drugs. In many countries, the prices of drugs are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. Price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our drugs, if any. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the potential revenue may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and private payors in the United States and abroad to limit or reduce healthcare costs may result in restrictions on coverage and the level of reimbursement for new drugs and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our drugs, if any. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with drugs due to the increasing trend toward managed healthcare, including the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, and prescription drugs or biologics in particular, has and is expected to continue to increase in the future. As a result, profitability of our drugs, if any, may be more difficult to achieve even if any of them receive regulatory approval.

87

---

[Table of Contents](#)

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

***The market price of our common stock is expected to be volatile, and the market price of the common stock may drop.***

The market price of our common stock could be subject to significant fluctuations. Market prices for securities of early-stage pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences companies have historically been particularly volatile. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- our ability to obtain regulatory approvals for MT-6402, MT-8421, MT-0169, or other biologic candidates, and delays or failures to obtain such approvals;
- adverse results, clinical holds, or delays in the clinical trials of our biologic candidates or any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our biologic candidates;
- failure of any of our biologic candidates, if approved, to achieve commercial success;
- failure to maintain our existing third-party collaboration, license and supply agreements;
- failure by us or our licensors to prosecute, maintain, or enforce our intellectual property rights;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our biologic candidates;
- any inability to obtain adequate supply of our biologic candidates or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;

- adverse regulatory authority decisions;
- introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;
- failure to meet or exceed financial and development projections we may provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the financial and development projections of the investment community;

87

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, strategic alternatives, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters, and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- failure by securities or industry analysts to publish research or reports about our business, or issuance of any adverse or misleading opinions by such analysts regarding our business or stock;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;

88

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- general market or macroeconomic conditions, such as inflation;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future;
- the trading volume of our common stock;
- our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market;
- the issuance of additional shares of our preferred stock or common stock, or the perception that such issuances may occur, including through the amended and restated second tranche of the July 2023 Private Placement, pursuant to the CVR Agreement, or any sales of our preferred stock or common stock by our stockholders in the future;
- announcements by commercial partners or competitors of new commercial products, clinical progress or the lack thereof, significant contracts, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- adverse publicity relating to ETB drugs generally, including with respect to other drugs and potential drugs in such markets;
- the introduction of technological innovations or new therapies that compete with our potential drugs;

- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- disruptions in the financial markets;
- the impact of political instability and military conflicts, such as the conflicts and recent events in Ukraine and the Middle East, which has resulted in instability in the global financial markets and export controls; and
- period-to-period fluctuations in our financial results.

Moreover, the stock markets in general have experienced substantial volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of individual companies. These broad market fluctuations may also adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

88

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Future sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could cause our stock price to fall.***

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, a total of **5,374,268** **6,583,880** shares of our common stock were outstanding. On March 29, 2024, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-278379) registering an aggregate of 214,970 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended. Shares registered under the registration statements on Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market subject to vesting arrangements and exercise of options. On April 25, 2024, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-278932) registering for resale up to 11,010,513 shares of our common stock, which consist of 1,209,612 shares of our common stock, 2,460,559 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the March 2024 Prefunded Warrants, and 7,340,342 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the March 2024 **Common Warrants**. Any sales of those shares or any perception in the market that such sales may occur could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Further, our stockholders will experience additional dilution when and if shares of common stock (or securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock) are issued by us, including when we issue securities pursuant to the CVR Agreement or any of our recently issued warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, and these issuances (or the belief that these issuances may occur) may adversely affect the price of our common stock.

89

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, shares of our common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plan will be eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules. If these additional shares of common stock are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

***We may become involved in securities litigation that could materially divert management's attention and harm the company's business, and insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover all costs and damages.***

We may be exposed to securities litigation even if no wrongdoing occurred. Litigation is usually expensive and diverts management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business and cash resources. We may become involved in such litigation, and our stock price may fluctuate for many reasons, including as a result of public announcements regarding the progress of our development efforts or the development efforts of current or future collaboration partners or competitors, the addition or departure of our key personnel, the announcement of a strategic restructuring, variations in our quarterly operating results and changes in market valuations of biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

This risk is especially relevant to us because biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. When the market price of a stock has been volatile, as our stock price may be, holders of that stock have occasionally brought securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit of this type against us, even if the lawsuit is without merit, it could result in substantial costs for defending the lawsuit and diversion of the time, attention and resources of our board of directors and management, which could significantly harm our profitability and reputation.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that could discourage another company from acquiring us and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions of Delaware law, where we are incorporated, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that our stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current

89

---

[Table of Contents](#)

management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace or remove our board of directors. These provisions include:

- authorizing our board of directors to issue "blank check" preferred stock without any need for approval by stockholders;
- providing for a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- requiring supermajority stockholder votes to effect certain amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws;
- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibiting stockholder action by written consent; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

90

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We can issue and have issued shares of preferred stock, which may adversely affect the rights of holders of our common stock.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock with designations, rights, and preferences determined from time-to-time by our Board of Directors. Accordingly, our Board of Directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights superior to those of holders of our common stock. For example, an issuance of shares of preferred stock could:

- adversely affect the voting power of the holders of our common stock;
- make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of us;
- discourage bids for our common stock at a premium;
- limit or eliminate any payments that the holders of our common stock could expect to receive upon our liquidation; or
- otherwise adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

***Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), our amended and restated bylaws and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and executive officers provide that:

- We will indemnify our directors and executive officers for serving us in those capacities or for serving other related business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.

90

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- We may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.
- We are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in our amended and restated bylaws are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- We may not retroactively amend our amended and restated bylaw provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

91



---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We have never paid dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be our stockholders' sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

***We incur, and will continue to incur, costs and expect significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is now required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, and particularly if we cease to be a "smaller reporting company," we are incurring and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company or as a public company without such specified statuses. We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, as well as various requirements imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, rules subsequently adopted by the SEC and Nasdaq to implement provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate. The listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market require that we satisfy certain corporate governance requirements relating to director independence, distributing annual and interim reports, stockholder meetings, approvals and voting, soliciting proxies, conflicts of interest and a code of conduct, each of which requires additional attention and effort of management and our board of directors and additional costs.

We expect the rules and regulations applicable to public companies to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. We also expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance and other personnel in connection with our efforts to comply with the requirements of being a public company, and our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with these requirements. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors and committees thereof or as executive officers.

***Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders have the ability to significantly influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval.***

As of **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024**, our directors, executive officers, and stockholders beneficially owning 5% or more of our shares or that may be affiliated with our board members, beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately **61%** **55%** of our

[Table of Contents](#)

outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, if these stockholders were to choose to act together, they would be able to significantly influence almost all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, as well as our management and affairs. For example, these persons, if they choose to act together, would significantly influence the election of directors and approval of any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets.

***Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for specified disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.***

Our amended and restated bylaws provide, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (2) any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; (3) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws; or (4) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to suits

---

[Table of Contents](#)

brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. It could apply, however, to a suit that falls within one or more of the categories enumerated in the exclusive forum provision and asserts claims under the Securities Act, in as much as Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rule and regulations thereunder. There is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision with respect to claims under the Securities Act, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provisions contained in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish, or cease publishing, research or reports, or publish unfavorable research or reports, about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced, in part, by the research and reports that industry or financial research analysts publish about us and our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If only a few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would likely be negatively affected and there can be no assurance that analysts will provide favorable coverage. If securities or industry analysts who initiate coverage downgrade our stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business or our market, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and any trading volume to decline.

***Having availed ourselves of scaled disclosure available to smaller reporting companies, we cannot be certain if such reduced disclosure will make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

Under Section 12b-2 of the Exchange Act, a "smaller reporting company" is a company that is not an investment company, an asset backed issuer, or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent company. Effective September 10, 2018, the definition of a "smaller reporting company" was amended to include companies with a public float of less than \$250 million as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter or, if such public float is less than \$700 million, had annual revenues of less than \$100

million during the most recently completed fiscal year. Smaller reporting companies are permitted to provide simplified executive compensation disclosure in their filings; they are exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that independent registered public accounting firms provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting; and they have certain other decreased disclosure obligations in their SEC filings, including, among other things, only being required to provide two years of audited financial statements in annual reports. As calculated as of June 30, 2023, we qualified as a smaller reporting company. For as long as we continue to be a smaller reporting company, we expect that

92

---

[Table of Contents](#)

we will take advantage of the reduced disclosure obligations available to us as a result of those respective classifications. Decreased disclosure in our SEC filings as a result of our having availed ourselves of scaled disclosure may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations**

***Our future success depends in part on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer and to retain and motivate other qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on Eric E. Poma, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer, the loss of whose services may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. Dr. Poma could leave our employment at any time, as he is an "at will" employee. Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be crucial to our success. Our strategic prioritization and restructuring may result in the loss of personnel with deep institutional or technical knowledge.

93

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Further, the transition could potentially disrupt our operations and relationships with employees, suppliers and partners and due to added costs, operational inefficiencies, decreased employee morale and productivity and increased turnover. Furthermore, these personnel changes may increase our dependency on the other members of our leadership team and other employees that remain with us, who are not contractually obligated to remain employed with us and may leave at any time. Any such departure could be particularly disruptive and, to the extent we experience additional turnover, competition for top talent is high such that it may take some time to find a candidate that meets our requirements. Our competitors may seek to use these transitions and the related potential disruptions to gain a competitive advantage over us. There is currently a shortage of highly qualified personnel in our industry, which is likely to continue. Additionally, this shortage of highly qualified personnel is particularly acute in the area where we are located. As a result, competition for personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for individuals with similar skill sets.

In addition, failure to succeed in development and commercialization of our biologic candidates may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit and retain qualified personnel, or the loss of the services of Dr. Poma may

impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and would negatively impact our ability to succeed in our product development strategy.

***We rely significantly on information technology and any failure, inadequacy, interruption or security lapse of that technology or loss of data, including any cyber security incidents, could compromise sensitive information related to our business, prevent us from accessing critical information or expose us to liability which could harm our ability to operate our business effectively and adversely affect our business and reputation.***

Our ability to execute our business plan and maintain operations depends on the continued and uninterrupted performance of our information technology ("IT") systems, some of which are in our control and some of which are in the control of third parties. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data, including personally identifiable information personal data about our employees, intellectual property, and proprietary business information ("Confidential Information"). We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing on-site systems and we also have outsourced elements of our operations to third parties, and as a result we manage a number of third-party vendors who may or could have access to our Confidential Information. These applications and data encompass a wide variety of business-critical information including research and development information and business and financial information.

The secure processing, storage, maintenance and transmission of this critical information is vital to our operations and business strategy. Despite the implementation of security measures, including the implementation of a Company cybersecurity program, which includes network penetration testing, detecting and addressing threats and cybersecurity training for employees, our IT systems are vulnerable to risks and damages from a variety of sources, including telecommunications or network failures, cyber-attacks, computer viruses, ransomware attacks, phishing schemes, cybersecurity incidents, unauthorized access, interruptions due to employee error or malfeasance or other disruptions, or damage from natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, or other attempts to harm or access our systems. Moreover, despite network security and back-up measures, some of our servers and those of our

93

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

business partners are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, including cyber-attacks, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems. These events could lead to the unauthorized access, disclosure and use of Confidential Information. Cybersecurity incidents resulting in the compromise, disruption, degradation, manipulation, loss, theft, destruction, or unauthorized disclosure or use of Confidential Information, or the unauthorized access to, disruption of, or interference with any future products and services, can occur in a variety of ways, including but not limited to, negligent or wrongful conduct by employees or others with permitted access to our IT systems and information, or wrongful conduct by hackers, competitors, or certain governments. Our third-party vendors and business partners face similar risks.

Cyber-attacks come in many forms, including the deployment of harmful malware or ransomware, exploitation of vulnerabilities, phishing and other use of social engineering, and other means to compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of our IT systems and Confidential Information. The techniques used by criminal elements to attack computer systems are sophisticated, change frequently and may originate from less regulated or remote areas of the world. As a result, even with appropriate monitoring controls, we may not be able to address these techniques

94

proactively or implement adequate preventative measures. There can be no assurance that we will promptly detect or intercept any such disruption or cybersecurity incident, if at all. If our computer systems are compromised, we could be subject to fines, damages, reputational harm, litigation and enforcement actions, and we could lose trade secrets, the occurrence of which could harm our business, in addition to possibly requiring substantial expenditures of resources to remedy. For example, any such event that leads to unauthorized access, use or disclosure of personal information, data, including personal information data regarding our patients, to the extent we have such information, or employees, could harm our reputation, require us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, and otherwise subject us to liability under laws and regulations that protect the privacy and security of personal information, data. In addition, the loss of data from clinical trials for our biologic candidates could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce data and cybersecurity incidents could adversely affect our reputation and could result in other negative consequences, including disruption of our internal operations, increased cyber security protection costs, lost revenues or litigation. Despite precautionary measures to prevent unanticipated problems that could affect our IT systems, sustained or repeated system failures that interrupt our ability to generate and maintain data could adversely affect our ability to operate our business.

## ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

None.

## ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

## ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

### Rule 10b5-1 Trading Arrangements

As of March 31, 2024 June 30, 2024, none of our directors or officers adopted or terminated "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement," as each term is defined in Item 408 of Regulation S-K.

### Sub-Sublease with TracerDx

On May 12, 2024, the Company entered into a sub-sublease agreement (the "Sub-Sublease") with TracerDx ("Sub-Subtenant") for approximately 3,137 square feet of office space located at 9301 Amberglen Blvd., Suite 100, Austin, TX 78729, that is the subject of a sublease agreement by and between New York University ("Sublandlord") and

the Company, as amended and currently in effect. The term of the Sub-Sublease will commence on the date the Company delivers subleased premises (following certain consents being obtained) and will expire on October 29, 2025. The initial base rent is \$204,000 per annum (i.e., \$17,000 per month). The Sub-Sublease is subject to and conditioned upon the consent and waiver of Sublandlord and 180 Varick LLC, as master lessor pursuant to a lease agreement, dated as of October 13, 2010, as amended, with Sublandlord. If such consents and waiver are not obtained within 60 days after May 12, 2024, the Company may terminate the Sub-Sublease and the Company would be obligated to refund to Sub-Subtenant all amounts paid by Sub-Subtenant as of the date of such termination. The Sub-Sublease contains customary default provisions allowing the Company to terminate the Sub-Sublease if Sub-Subtenant fails to cure a breach of any of its obligations within specified time periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT INDEX

The exhibits listed on the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference (as stated therein) as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as subsequently amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-32979) filed on March 6, 2014).</a>

3.2

[Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated August 1, 2017 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K \(File No. 001-32979\) filed on August 1, 2017\).](#)

3.3

[Certificate of Amendment \(Name Change\) of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated August 1, 2017 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K \(File No. 001-32979\) filed on August 7, 2017\).](#)

3.1  
  
3.4

[Certificate](#) [of](#)  
[Amendment to the](#)  
[Amended](#) [and](#)  
[Restated](#)  
[Certificate](#) [of](#)  
[Incorporation](#) [of](#)  
[Molecular](#)  
[Templates, Inc.](#),  
[dated August 11,](#)  
[2023](#)  
[\(incorporated by](#)  
[reference](#) [to](#)  
[Exhibit 3.1 to the](#)  
[Company's](#)  
[Current Report on](#)  
[Form 8-K \(File](#)  
[No. 001-32979\)](#)  
[filed on August](#)  
[11, 2023\).](#)

4.1  
3.5

[Form Amended](#)  
[and Restated](#)  
[Bylaws](#) [of](#)  
[Prefunded](#)  
[Warrant](#) [to](#)  
[Purchase](#)  
[Common](#)  
[Stock the](#)  
[Company](#)  
[\(incorporated by](#)  
[reference](#) [to](#)  
[Exhibit ~~4.1~~ 3.4](#) [to](#)  
[the Company's](#)  
[Current Annual](#)  
[Report on Form 8-](#)  
[K 10-K \(File No.](#)  
[001-32979\).](#) [filed](#)  
[on March 28,](#)  
[2024\) March 29,](#)  
[2019\).](#)



4.2 10.1\*

Form of Common  
Warrant  
(incorporated Sub-  
Sublease, dated  
May 12, 2024, by  
reference to  
Exhibit 4.2 to and  
between the  
Company's  
Current Report on  
Form 8-K (File  
No. 001-32979)  
filed on March 28,  
2024) Company  
and TracerDx.

10.1^

Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 28, 2024 (incorporated by  
reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32979) filed  
on March 28, 2024).

31.1\*

Certification of  
Principal  
Executive Officer  
required by Rule  
13a-14(a) or 15d-  
14(a) of the  
Securities  
Exchange Act of  
1934 as  
amended.

31.2\*

Certification of  
Principal Financial  
Officer required  
by Rule 13a-  
14(a) or 15d-  
14(a) of the  
Securities  
Exchange Act of  
1934 as  
amended.

32.1\*\*


Certification  
required by Rule  
13a-14(b) or Rule  
15d-14(b) and  
Section 1350 of  
Chapter 63 of  
Title 18 of the  
United States  
Code (18 U.S.C.  
§1350).

101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith. This certification is not deemed filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, and is not deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities the Exchange Act.

**§ Management Compensation Plan or Arrangement.**

 Certain schedules to this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. Copies of the omitted schedules will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

96 97

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Molecular Templates, Inc.

Date: May 15, 2024 August 14, 2024

/s/ Eric E. Poma

Eric E. Poma, Ph.D.

Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer

Date: May 15, 2024 August 14, 2024

/s/ Jason S. Kim

Jason S. Kim

Chief Financial Officer

97 98

---

**Exhibit 10.1**

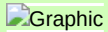
**SUB-SUBLEASE**

THIS SUB-SUBLEASE (this “Sub-Sublease”) is made as of May 12, 2024 (the “EffectiveDate”) by and between Molecular Templates Opco, Inc., a Delaware corporation, having an address at 9301 Amberglen Blvd.,

Suite 100, Austin TX 78729 ("Sub-Sublandlord"), and TracerDx., a Delaware corporation, having an address at 180 Varick Street, 6th Floor, New York ("Sub-Subtenant").

## RECITALS

A. By Agreement of Lease, dated as of October 13, 2010, as amended by First Amendment to Lease, dated as of June 21, 2018, and as the same may hereafter be amended, the "Master Lease", between 180 Varick LLC, a New York limited liability company (with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "Master Landlord"), as landlord, and Sublandlord, as tenant, Master Landlord leased to Sublandlord certain premises (the "Leased Area") in the building known as 180 Varick Street, New York, New York (the "Building"). A redacted copy of the Master Lease is attached hereto as Exhibit A.



B. Pursuant to that certain Sublease dated June 19, 2020 between Sublandlord and Subtenant (the "Original Sublease"), Sublandlord subleased to Sub-Sublandlord a portion of the Leased Area located on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) floor of the Building (the "5<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises").

C. Pursuant to that certain First Amendment to Agreement of Sublease dated as of September 16, 2022 (the Original Sublease as so amended, the "Sublease"), Sublandlord subleased to Sub-Sublandlord 3,137 rentable square feet on the eighth floor of the Building known as Suite 806 (the "8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises"). The 5<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises and the 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises is more particularly described in the Sublease. A redacted copy of the Sublease is attached hereto as Exhibit

B. Capitalized terms used in this Sub-Sublease but not defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Sublease;

C. Sub-Subtenant desires to sublease from Sub-Sublandlord the 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises and Sub-Sublandlord desires to sublease the 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises to Sub-Subtenant on the terms, covenants and conditions set forth in this Sub-Sublease.

## AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants and promises of the parties hereinafter set forth, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Sublandlord and Subtenant agree as follows:

### 1. SUBLEASE.

1.1 Sublease. Upon and subject to the terms, covenants and conditions hereinafter set forth, effective as of the Commencement Date (as defined below), Sub-Sublandlord hereby leases to Sub-Subtenant and Sub-Subtenant hereby leases from Sub-Sublandlord the 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises. The 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Sublease Premises".

1.2 Agreed Area of Sublease Premises. The parties hereby stipulate that the Sublease Premises contain 3,137 rentable square feet, and that such square footage amount is not subject to adjustment or remeasurement by Sub-Subtenant or Sub-Sublandlord.

### 2. TERM; POSSESSION.

The term of this Sub-Sublease shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall expire on October 29, 2025 (the "Expiration Date"), unless sooner terminated pursuant to any provision herein (the "Term"). The "Commencement Date" shall be the date on which Sub- Sublandlord delivers possession of the Sublease Premises to Sub-Subtenant, following (x) the Master Landlord's consent to this Sub-Sublease under Section 30 of the Master Lease and Section 3 hereof (the "Master Landlord Consent") and (y) the Sublandlord's consent to this Sub-sublease under the Sublease and Section 3 hereof (the "Sublandlord Consent"; the Master Landlord's Consent and the Sublandlord's Consent, collectively, the "Consents"). Promptly following the Commencement Date, Sub-Sublandlord and Sub-Subtenant shall enter into a Confirmation of Commencement Date Agreement substantially in the form of ExhibitC attached hereto confirming the Commencement Date.

### 3. CONSENTS.

This Sub-Sublease is not and shall not be effective unless and until Sub-Sublandlord has received the Consents. If either the Master Landlord or the Sublandlord fails to consent to this Sub- Sublease within sixty (60) days after the Effective Date, Sub-Sublandlord may terminate this Sub- Sublease by written notice to Sub-Subtenant and in such event neither party shall have any obligations to the other party under this Sub-Sublease, except that Sub-Sublandlord shall refund to Sub-Subtenant all monies paid by Sub-Subtenant to Sub-Sublandlord under this Sublease. Sub- Sublandlord will use commercially reasonable efforts to secure Master Landlord and Sublandlord consent.

### 4. BASE RENT.

4.1 Base Rent. Commencing on the Commencement Date and continuing through Expiration Date, Sub-Subtenant agrees to pay Sub-Sublandlord as base rent ("BaseRent") for the Sublease Premises the sum of Two Hundred Four Thousand Dollars (\$204,000.00) per annum payable in equal monthly installments of Seventeen Thousand Dollars (\$17,000.00).

4.2 Process for Payment. Each monthly installment of Base Rent shall be payable in advance on the first (1st) day of each calendar month during the Term, except that Base Rent for the first full month of the Term following the Commencement Date shall be paid upon the execution of this Sub-Sublease by Sub-Subtenant and will be credited against the first (1st) installment(s) of Base Rent due under this Sub-Sublease. If the Term commences or ends on a day other than the first (1st) day of a calendar month, then the Base Rent for the month in which this Sub-Sublease commences or ends shall be prorated (and paid at the beginning of each such month) by the number of days this Sub-Sublease is in effect during such month based upon a thirty (30) day month, and such partial month's installment shall be paid no later than the commencement of the subject month. In addition to the Base Rent, Sub-Subtenant agrees to pay Additional Rent (as defined in Section5 below) as and when the same is due. All "Rent" (which

2

---

shall include Base Rent and Additional Rent) shall be paid to Sub-Sublandlord, without prior demand and without any deduction, offset, counterclaim or abatement, in lawful money of the United States of America, by wire transfer or ACH payment to an account designated by Sub- sublandlord. Sub-Subtenant's covenant to pay Rent shall be independent of every other covenant in this Sub-Sublease.

4.3 Late Payments. If Sub-Subtenant fails to pay any installment of Base Rent or Additional Rent, then interest shall accrue on such payment, from the date such payment becomes due until paid at an annual rate of

interest equal to the lesser of (i) the Prime Rate (as defined below) as in effect on such due date plus six percent (6%), or (ii) the maximum annual interest rate allowed by law on such due date for business loans (not primarily for personal, family or household purposes) not exempt from the usury law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Subtenant shall be entitled to written notice and a five (5) day cure period once during any twelve (12) month period before such interest is assessed. In addition, if Sub-Subtenant fails to pay any installment of Base Rent or Additional Rent by the date when such payment is due, then Sub-Subtenant shall pay to Sub-Sublandlord a late charge equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount payable. Sub-Subtenant acknowledges that late payments will cause Sub-Sublandlord to incur costs not contemplated by this Sub-Sublease, the exact amount of which costs are extremely difficult and impracticable to calculate. The parties hereto agree that the late charge described above represents a fair and reasonable estimate of the extra costs incurred by Sub-Sublandlord as a result of such late payment. "PrimeRate" shall mean the Prime Rate of interest, as published in the "Money Rates" section of The Wall Street Journal (or in a similar section of a similar successor publication if The Wall Street Journal shall cease to be published or shall cease to publish such rate).

**4.4 No Waiver.** No payment by Sub-Subtenant or receipt and acceptance by Sub-Sublandlord of a lesser amount than the Base Rent or Additional Rent shall be deemed to be other than part payment of the full amount then due and payable; nor shall any endorsement or statement on any check or any letter accompanying any check, payment of Rent or other payment, be deemed an accord and satisfaction; and Sub-Sublandlord may accept, but is not obligated to accept, such part payment without prejudice to Sub-Sublandlord's right to recover the balance due and payable or to pursue any other remedy provided in this Sub-Sublease or by law. If Sub-Sublandlord shall at any time or times accept Rent after it becomes due and payable, such acceptance shall not excuse a subsequent delay or constitute a waiver of Sub-Sublandlord's rights hereunder.

**5. ADDITIONAL RENT; REAL ESTATE TAXES; ESCALATIONS.**

**5.1 Payment of Additional Rent.** In addition to Base Rent, during the Term Sub-Subtenant shall pay all costs, charges and sums payable by Sub-Subtenant shall be deemed additional rent (as such term is defined in Section 3.8 of the Sublease) whether such charges are to be paid directly to Master Landlord, Sublandlord or Sub-Sublandlord, as the case may be. Said sums (including any estimates of such sums) shall be paid to Sub-Sublandlord at the times required pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Sublease. Sub-Subtenant shall be responsible to pay all other sums which Sub-Sublandlord is obligated to pay under the Sublease with respect to the Sublease Premises (but not other sums which result from a default by Sub-Sublandlord under the Sublease unless caused in whole or in part by the acts or omissions of Sub-Subtenant) and shall also be responsible to pay for any additional charges and expenses

3

incurred by Sub-sublandlord as part of Sub-subtenant's occupancy or request, or otherwise imposed by Sublandlord pursuant to the terms of the Sublease, said sums shall be paid to Sub-Sublandlord at the times required pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Sublease.

**5.2** Subtenant shall pay to Sublandlord, throughout the Term hereof, Subtenant's share of the increases in Real Estate Taxes for the Building over the Base Tax Year (as defined in the Original Sublease) in accordance with Section 3.5 of the First Amendment, Section 3.6 of the Original Sublease and Section 46 of the Lease except that Subtenant's share shall mean 0.694% and all references to "Tenant's Share" as used in the Section 46 of the Master Lease shall mean 0.694%.

5.3 In addition to all Additional Rent, Sub-Subtenant shall be responsible for all charges for the use of electricity in the Sublease Premises during the Term in accordance with Section 3.6 of the Sublease. Subtenant's use of electricity in the 8th Floor Premises shall in all events comply with Article 45 of the Master Lease.

5.4 Sub-Subtenant shall be responsible for the cleaning the Sublease Premises at Sub-Subtenant's sole cost and expense. Sub-Subtenant shall contract with a licensed and reputable company for the proper disposal of all laboratory waste in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations and legal requirements.

5.5 All sums payable pursuant to this Section 5 and all other costs and expenses that Sub-Subtenant assumes or agrees to pay pursuant to this Sub-Sublease (other than Base Rent) shall be considered "Additional Rent" payable under this Sub-Sublease, and Sub-Sublandlord shall have all rights and remedies available hereunder for the failure to pay such Additional Rent.

## 6. INCORPORATION OF SUBLEASE BY REFERENCE; ASSUMPTION.

6.1 Incorporation. Sub-Subtenant acknowledges that it has read the Sublease and the Master Lease and is fully familiar with all terms and conditions thereof. All of the Sections and Exhibits of the Sublease are incorporated into this Sub-Sublease as if fully set forth in this Sub-Sublease except that (i) Sections 1, 2, 3.1-3.5, 4.3, (other than clause (a)), 6.1, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, Exhibit A and Exhibit C of the Original Sublease are deleted in their entirety from the Sublease as incorporated into the Sub-Sublease, (ii) Sections 1, 2, 3.1 - 3.3, 6, 7.1 (other than the last sentence), 8, and 9, (iii) all representations and warranties made by Sublandlord in the Sublease are made solely by Sublandlord and not by Sub-Sublandlord, and (iv) any rights of Sub-Sublandlord to extend, expand, contract, cancel or terminate the Sublease shall not apply to or benefit Sub-Subtenant in any manner whatsoever. The provisions of the Master Lease are incorporated into this Sub-Sublease to the extent and in accordance with the terms of the Sublease. In addition, Sub-Sublandlord shall not be responsible for providing electricity or any service to the Sublease Premises. Notwithstanding the incorporation of Section 7.2 of the Original Sublease in this Sub-sublease, Sub-Subtenant shall look solely to Sublandlord for satisfaction of any obligation with respect to the HVAC set forth therein. Sub-Subtenant shall not be responsible for any of the obligations or rents with respect to any portion of the Leased Premises other than the Sublease Premises, except for any acts or omissions of Sub-Subtenant in or affecting any other portion of the Leased Premises.

4

6.2 Subordination. This Sub-Sublease is in all respects subject and subordinate to the terms, covenants and conditions of the Master Lease and the Sublease, and to all matters to which the Master Lease and the Sublease are subject and subordinate. Sub-Subtenant shall indemnify Sub-Sublandlord and the other Indemnitees (as defined in Section 11) for, and shall hold it harmless from and against, any and all losses, damages, penalties liabilities, costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements, which may be sustained or incurred by Sub-Sublandlord or such Indemnitees by reason of Sub-Subtenant's failure to keep, observe or perform any of the terms, provisions, covenants, conditions and obligations on Sub-Sublandlord's part to be kept, observed or performed under the Sublease to the extent the same shall have been incorporated herein but only to the extent applicable to the Sublease Premises, or from and after the Commencement Date. Sub-Subtenant will not do or permit any act that will result in or constitute a violation or breach of, or default under the Master Lease or the Sublease; any such violation, breach or default shall constitute a breach by Subtenant of a substantial obligation under this Sub-Sublease.

**6.3 Usage of Terms.** Except as set forth in Section 6.1 above (or otherwise expressly provided herein), the terms, provisions, covenants, stipulations, conditions, rights, obligations, remedies and agreements contained in the Sublease not otherwise redacted are incorporated in this Sub-Sublease by this reference, and are made a part hereof as if herein set forth at length, provided that for purposes of this Sub-Sublease, such incorporated provisions shall be deemed to

(i) substitute Sub-Sublandlord for all references to "Sublandlord" as the context requires, (ii) substitute Sub-Subtenant for all references to "Subtenant" as the context requires, (iii) substitute the Base Rent payable hereunder for all references to "Fixed Annual Rent" therein, and Additional Rent payable hereunder for all references to "Additional Rent" therein, (iv) substitute the Sublease Premises (as herein defined) for all references to "Premises" and the "8<sup>th</sup> Floor Premises" as the context requires, (v) substitute this Sub-Sublease for all references to "this Sublease," (vi) substitute the Term and Commencement Date hereunder for all references to "Term" and "Commencement Date" under the Sublease, and so on, mutatis mutandis; provided, however, that Sublandlord shall in no event be liable to Subtenant for any obligations of Master Landlord or any defaults or misrepresentations by Master Landlord.

**6.4 Provision of Services.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Sub-Sublease, Sub-Sublandlord shall not be required to (i) provide any of the insurance, services or construction to the Sublease Premises that Sublandlord may have agreed to provide pursuant to the Sublease, (ii) provide any utilities (including electricity) to the Sublease Premises that Sublandlord and/or Master Landlord may have agreed to furnish pursuant to the Sublease and/or the Master Lease (or as required by law), as the case may be, (iii) make any of the repairs that Sublandlord may have agreed to make pursuant to the terms of the Sublease or Master Lease (or as required by law), including any repairs required following a casualty, (iv) take any other action relating to the operation, maintenance, repair, restoration, rebuilding, alteration or servicing of the Sublease Premises that Sublandlord and/or Master Landlord may have agreed to provide, furnish, make, comply with, or take, or cause to be provided, furnished, made complied with or taken under the Sublease or Master Lease, as the case may be, (v) provide any security for the Sublease Premises or (vi) except as set forth in this Sub-Sublease, provide Subtenant with any abatement, rebate, credit, allowance or other concession required of Sublandlord under the Sublease and/or Master Landlord pursuant to the Master Lease. Sub-Subtenant shall not make any claim against Sub-Sublandlord for any

5

damage which may arise by reason of (a) the failure of Sublandlord to keep, observe or perform any of its obligations under the Sublease, (b) the failure of Master Landlord to keep, observe or perform any of its obligations under the Master Lease, (c) the acts or omissions of Sublandlord or its agents, contractors, employees, invitees or licensees, or (d) the acts or omissions of Master Landlord or its agents, contractors, employees, invitees or licensees.

**6.5 Abatements Under Master Lease.** If Sub-Sublandlord shall actually receive under the Sublease an abatement of Rent as to the Sublease Premises (for a period after the Commencement Date) resulting from any casualty, condemnation or interruption of services, then Sub-Subtenant shall be entitled to receive from Sub-Sublandlord a proportionate share of such abatement calculated as follows: for each rentable square foot to which the abatement applies and for which Sub-Subtenant is obligated to pay Rent under this Sub-Sublease, Sub-Subtenant shall receive its proportionate share of such abatement based on the ratio of the per square foot Rent payable by Sub-Subtenant under this Sub-Sublease to the per square foot Rent payable by Sub-Sublandlord



under the Sublease for the Sublease Premises, but in no event in excess of the abatement actually received by Sub-Sublandlord for the Sublease Premises, less any expenses incurred by Sub-Sublandlord in obtaining such abatement.

**6.6 Conflicts with Master Lease.** If any provisions of this Sub-Sublease expressly conflict with any portion of the Sublease or the Master Lease as incorporated herein, the terms of this Sub-Sublease shall govern. Sub-Subtenant shall assume and perform for the benefit of Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord all of Subtenant's obligations under the Sublease provisions as incorporated herein to the extent that the provisions are applicable to the Sublease Premises.

**6.7 Services Under Sublease.** Sub-Subtenant shall be entitled to receive all of the work, services, repairs, repainting, restoration, the provision of utilities, elevator or HVAC services, or the performance of any other obligations which Sub-Sublandlord is entitled to receive under the Sublease; provided, however, Sub-Sublandlord's sole obligation with respect thereto shall be to request the same from Sublandlord, as requested in writing by Sub-Subtenant and at Sub-Subtenant's sole cost and expense. If Master Landlord or Sublandlord shall default in any of its obligations to Sub-Sublandlord with respect to the Sublease Premises, Sub-Sublandlord will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Sublandlord (to the extent provided in the Sublease) to cause Master Landlord to perform and observe such obligations (except that Sub-Sublandlord shall not be obligated to commence any legal, arbitration or audit proceedings against Sublandlord or Master Landlord, or utilize any self-help rights, or make any payment of money or other consideration other than as expressly required of Sub-Sublandlord under the Sublease), but Sub-Sublandlord shall have no liability for failure to obtain the observance or performance of such obligations by Sublandlord or Master Landlord or by reason of any default of Sublandlord or Master Landlord under the Sublease or the Master Lease, as the case may be, or any failure of Sublandlord or Master Landlord to act or grant any consent or approval under the Sublease or the Master Lease, as the case may be, or from any misfeasance or non-feasance of Sublandlord or Master Landlord, nor shall the obligations of Sub-Subtenant hereunder be excused or abated in any manner by reason thereof, except as expressly provided in this Sub-Sublease.

**6.8 Requests for Services From Master Landlord.** Sub-Subtenant shall cooperate with Sub-Sublandlord as may be required to obtain from Sublandlord and/or Master Landlord, as the

6

---

case may be, any such work, services, repairs, repainting, restoration, the provision of utilities, elevator or HVAC services, or the performance of any of Sublandlord's or Master Landlord's other obligations under the Sublease or Master Lease, respectively, provided that in day-to-day issues, Sub-Subtenant shall contact Master Landlord first to obtain the desired service or item and shall only contact Sub-Sublandlord if Master Landlord fails to perform.

**6.9** At any time and on reasonable prior notice to Sub-Subtenant, Sublandlord can elect to require Sub-Subtenant to perform Sub-Subtenant's obligations under this Sub-Sublease directly to Sublandlord. Sub-Subtenant shall send to Sub-Sublandlord from time to time copies of all notices and other communications that Sub-Subtenant shall send to and receive from Sublandlord and/or Master Landlord. If the Sublease terminates, this Sub-Sublease shall terminate and the parties shall be relieved from all liabilities and obligations under this Sub-Sublease.

## **7. ACCEPTANCE OF SUBLEASE PREMISES "AS IS".**

The Sublease Premises shall be delivered to Sub-Subtenant broom clean, in "AS IS and WITH ALL FAULTS" condition, without any representations and warranties with respect thereto by Sub-Sublandlord, its agents, officers, directors, employees, consultants or attorneys. Sub-Subtenant acknowledges and agrees that Sub-Sublandlord and its agents, officers, directors, employees, consultants and attorneys have made no representations, warranties or promises of any nature whatsoever with respect to the Sublease Premises or any improvements located therein. The taking of possession of any portion of the Sublease Premises by Sub-Subtenant shall be conclusive evidence that Sub-Subtenant accepts the same "AS IS and WITH ALL FAULTS" and that the Sublease Premises are suited for the use intended by Sub-Subtenant and are in good and satisfactory condition at the time such possession was taken. Sub-Subtenant represents and warrants to Sub-Sublandlord that (a) its sole intended use of the Sublease Premises is for laboratory purposes in accordance with the Sublease and (b) prior to executing this Sub-Sublease it has made such investigations as it deems appropriate with respect to the suitability of the Sublease Premises for its intended use and has determined that the Sublease Premises are suitable for such intended use. Sub-Sublandlord shall have no obligation whatsoever to construct any improvements for Subtenant or to repair or refurbish the Sublease Premises. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Sub-Sublandlord shall deliver the Premises in broom-clean condition with all furniture, fixtures & equipment removed from the Premises other than the FF&E (as defined in Section 22). All appliances, fixtures, electrical system and equipment and HVAC shall be delivered in their "as is" condition.

#### 8. CONFIDENTIALITY.

Except as expressly permitted in this Section 8, neither party nor its agents, servants, employees, invitees and contractors will, without the prior written consent of the other party, disclose any Confidential Information of the other party to any third party. Information will be considered "Confidential Information" of a party if: (a) it is disclosed by the party to the other party in tangible form and is conspicuously marked "Confidential", "Proprietary" or the like; (b) it is disclosed by one party to the other party in non-tangible form and is identified by such party as confidential, proprietary or the like at the time of disclosure; or (c) would reasonably be understood, given the nature of the information or the circumstances surrounding its disclosure, to be confidential. In addition, notwithstanding anything in this Sub-Sublease to the contrary, the

7

terms of this Sub-Sublease (but not its mere existence) will be deemed Confidential Information of each party. Other than the terms and conditions of this Sub-Sublease, information will not be deemed Confidential Information hereunder if such information: (i) is known to the receiving party prior to receipt from the disclosing party directly or indirectly from a source other than one known to have an obligation of confidentiality to the disclosing party; (ii) becomes known (independently of disclosure by the disclosing party) to the receiving party directly or indirectly from a source other than one known to have an obligation of confidentiality to the disclosing party; (iii) becomes publicly known or otherwise ceases to be secret or confidential, except through a breach of this Sub-Sublease by the receiving party; or (iv) is independently developed by the receiving party. The terms and conditions of this Sub-Sublease will cease being confidential if, and only to the extent that, they become publicly known, except through a breach of this Sub-Sublease by the disclosing party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, either party may disclose this Sub-Sublease to Sublandlord and Master Landlord. Each party will secure and protect the Confidential Information of the other party (including, without limitation, the terms of this Sub-Sublease) in a manner consistent with the steps taken to protect its own confidential information, but not less than a reasonable degree of care. Each party may disclose the other party's Confidential Information

where: (1) the disclosure is required by law or by an order of a court or other governmental body having jurisdiction after giving reasonable notice to the other party with adequate time for such other party to seek a protective order, if reasonably possible; (2) if in the opinion of counsel for such party, disclosure is advisable under any applicable securities laws regarding public disclosure of business information; or (3) the disclosure is reasonably necessary and is to that party's or its affiliates' or its actual or prospective lenders' or investors' employees, officers, directors, members, attorneys, accountants, consultants and advisors, or the disclosure is otherwise necessary for a party to exercise its rights and perform its obligations under this Sub-Sublease, so long as in all cases the disclosure is no broader than reasonably necessary and the party who receives the disclosure agrees prior to receiving the disclosure to keep the information confidential. Each party is responsible for ensuring that any Confidential Information of the other party that the first party discloses pursuant to this [Section 11](#) is kept confidential by the person receiving the disclosure. Without limiting the generality of this [Section 11](#), neither Sub-Subtenant nor Sub-Sublandlord will, directly or indirectly issue any press release regarding this Sub-Sublease or any matters set forth in this Sub-Sublease, or use either party's name for any commercial purposes or use any of either party's trademarks, in each case, without the express prior written consent of the other party to be granted or withheld in such party's sole and absolute discretion. Each party acknowledges that any breach of this [Section 11](#) may cause irreparable harm for which monetary damages are an insufficient remedy and therefore that upon any breach of this [Section 11](#) the non-breaching party shall be entitled to appropriate equitable relief without the posting of a bond in addition to whatever other remedies it might have at law or in equity.

## 9. ASSIGNMENT AND SUB-SUBLETTING.

9.1 [Consent Requirements](#). Subject to Subtenant obtaining the consent of Master Landlord, Sublandlord and Sub-Sublandlord, which consent by Sub-Sublandlord will not be unreasonably withheld, Sub-Subtenant shall have the right to assign this Sub-Sublease or to sub-sub-lease the Sublease Premises in accordance with the provisions of the Master Lease and the Sublease. Copies of all materials required by the Master Lease, the Sublease and this [Section 9](#) shall be delivered simultaneously to Master Landlord, Sublandlord and Sub-Sublandlord, together with Sub-Subtenant's request for any such consent. Without limiting the reasons upon which Sub-

8

Sublandlord could reasonably withhold its consent, Sub-Sublandlord may reasonably withhold its consent if it does not approve (i) the proposed use of the Sublease Premises, or (ii) the creditworthiness or business reputation of the assignee or new subtenant. In connection with any assignment or subletting, Sub-Sublandlord shall have the right to review and approve the current financial statements of any proposed assignee or sub-subtenant. Sub-Sublandlord shall not be unreasonable if it withholds its consent due to the withholding of consent by either Master Landlord or Sublandlord.

9.2 [Collection of Rent; Further Assignment/Subletting](#). If this Sub-Sublease is assigned, or if the Sublease Premises or any part thereof is sub-subleased or occupied by one other than Subtenant, whether or not Sub-Subtenant shall have been granted any required consent, Sub-Sublandlord may, after default by Sub-Subtenant, collect rent and other charges from such assignee, sub-sub-subtenant or other occupant, and apply the net amount collected to the Base Rent and Additional Rent herein reserved, but no such assignment, sub-subleasing, occupancy or collection shall be deemed to be a waiver of the requirements of this [Section 9](#) or an acceptance of the assignee, sub-subtenant or other occupant as the subtenant under this Sub-Sublease. The consent by Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord or Master Landlord to an assignment or sub-sublease shall not in any

way be construed to relieve Sub-Subtenant from obtaining the consent of Master Landlord, Sublandlord and Sub-Sublandlord to any further assignment or sub-sublease. Such assignment or sub-sublease shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Master Lease, the Sublease and this Sub-Sublease, and Subtenant shall remain primarily liable under this Sub- Sublease notwithstanding any assignment or sub-sublease.

#### 10. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.

10.1 Upon any default by Sub-Subtenant under this Sub-Sublease, the Sublease or the Master Lease, Sub-Sublandlord shall have all rights and remedies available at law or in equity, including, without limitation, all of the rights and remedies described in the Master Lease and the Sublease. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Sub-Sublandlord shall have the rights and remedies provided by law, including but not limited to, the right to terminate Sub-Subtenant's right to possession of the Sublease Premises and to recover the worth at the time of award of the amount by which the unpaid Base Rent, Additional Rent and other charges for the balance of the Term after the time of award exceed the amount of rental loss for the same period that Sub- Subtenant proves could be reasonably avoided; and the rights and remedies provided by law, that allow Sub-Sublandlord to continue this Sub-Sublease in effect and to enforce all of its rights and remedies under this Sub-Sublease, including, without limitation, the right to recover Base Rent, Additional Rent and other charges as they become due, for so long as Sub-Sublandlord does not terminate Sub-Subtenant's right to possession. Sub-Subtenant shall have no right to occupy the Sublease Premises or any portion thereof after the expiration or earlier termination of this Sub- Sublease. Sub-Subtenant shall remove from the Sublease Premises all of its fixtures and equipment other than the FF&E upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Sub-Sublease. If Sub-Subtenant or any party claiming by, through or under Sub-Subtenant holds over, Sub- Sublandlord may exercise any and all remedies available to it at law or in equity to recover possession of the Sublease Premises and to recover damages. Sub-Subtenant shall indemnify, defend and hold Sub-Sublandlord harmless from all liabilities, claims and damages suffered by Sub-Sublandlord (including attorneys' fees) resulting from or occasioned by Sub-Subtenant's holding over, including consequential damages. For each and every month or partial month that

9

Sub-Subtenant or any party claiming by, through or under Sub-Subtenant remains in occupancy of all or any portion of the Sublease Premises after the expiration of this Sub-Sublease or after termination of this Sub-Sublease or Sub-Subtenant's right to possession, Sub-Subtenant shall be liable for all amounts payable under Section 8 of the Sublease. In addition, to the extent any holding over by Sub-Subtenant of the Sublease Premises causes a holdover under the Sublease and/or the Master Lease, Subtenant shall be responsible for all costs and expenses required to be paid by Sub-Sublandlord to Sublandlord and/or Sublandlord to Master Landlord in connection with any holding over by Sub-Sublandlord under the Sublease and/or Sublandlord under the Master Lease, including, without limitation, holdover rent and consequential damages. The acceptance by Sub-Sublandlord of any lesser sum shall be construed as payment on account and not in satisfaction of damages for such holding over. Sub-Subtenant's failure to remove items of furniture, equipment, business and trade fixtures, free-standing cabinet work, movable partitions and other articles of personal property owned or installed by Sub-Subtenant from the Sublease Premises or to properly decommission the laboratory equipment, including the FF&E, in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Sub-Sublease shall be deemed to be a holding over. Any such property not so removed by Subtenant as required herein shall be deemed abandoned and may be stored, removed, and disposed of by Sub-Sublandlord at Sub-Subtenant's expense, and Sub-Subtenant waives all claims against Sub-Sublandlord for any damages

resulting from Sub-Sublandlord's retention and/or disposition of such property. In the event Sub-Subtenant fails to properly decommission the laboratory equipment, Sub-Sublandlord shall have the right, but not the obligation to perform such decommissioning, at Sub-Subtenant's sole cost and expense.

10.2 In the event of a non-monetary default by Sub-Subtenant under this Sub-Sublease, Sub-Subtenant shall have the same notice and cure rights provided for in the Sublease as Sub-Sublandlord would have for a similar default under the Sublease, except that Sub-Subtenant's time to cure shall not exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the corresponding time under the Sublease.

10.3 Sub-Sublandlord shall promptly notify Sub-Subtenant in writing of any default by either Sub-Sublandlord or Sublandlord under the terms and conditions of the Sublease that affects Sub-Subtenant's rights under this Sub-Sublease.

10.4 The provisions of this Section shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Sublease.

**11. INDEMNIFICATION; LIMITATION OF DAMAGES; SUB-SUBTENANT'S DUTY**

**TO INDEMNIFY.** Sub-Subtenant shall indemnify, defend and hold Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord and their respective directors, officers, agents, employees, licensees or invitees (collectively "Indemnitees") harmless from all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, costs and expenses, including, without limitation, any sums for which Sub-Sublandlord may be liable to Sublandlord and/or Master Landlord under any indemnity or hold harmless in the Sublease whether expressly or by incorporation by the Master Lease and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, arising from: (a) Sub-Subtenant's use of the Sublease Premises or the conduct of its business or any activity, work, or thing done, permitted or suffered by Sub-Subtenant in or about the Sublease Premises, (b) any breach or default in the performance of any obligation to be performed by Sub-Subtenant under the terms of this Sub-Sublease (or any consents thereto) and (c) any act, neglect, fault or omission of Sub-Subtenant or of its directors, officers, agents,

10

employees, licensees or invitees. In case any action or proceeding shall be brought against Sub-Sublandlord or its directors, officers, agents, employees, licensees or invitees by reason of any such claim, Sub-Subtenant upon notice from Sub-Sublandlord shall defend the same at Sub-Subtenant's expense by counsel approved in writing by Sub-Sublandlord. Sub-Subtenant or its counsel shall keep Sub-Sublandlord fully apprised at all times of the status of such defense and shall not settle same without the written consent of Sub-Sublandlord. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Sub-Subtenant, as a material part of the consideration to Sub-Sublandlord, hereby assumes all risk of and waives all claims against Sub-Sublandlord with respect to damage to property or injury to persons in, upon or about the Sublease Premises from any cause whatsoever except that which is caused by the failure of Sub-Sublandlord to observe any of the terms and conditions of this Sub-Sublease or Sub-Sublandlord's failure to comply with local, state or federal law where such failure has persisted for an unreasonable period of time after written notice to Sub-Sublandlord of such failure, provided that in no event shall Sub-Sublandlord be liable for any special, consequential or punitive damages.

**12. DAMAGE TO SUB-SUBTENANT'S PROPERTY.**

Master Landlord, Sublandlord, Sub-Sublandlord and their respective directors, officers and agents shall not be liable for (a) any damage to any property entrusted to employees at the Building or its property managers, (b) loss or damage to any property by theft or otherwise, (c) any injury or damage to persons or property resulting

from fire, explosion, falling plaster, steam, gas, electricity, water or rain which may leak from any part of the Building or from the pipes, appliances or plumbing work therein or from the roof, street or sub-surface or from any other place or resulting from dampness or any other cause whatsoever, or (d) any damage or loss to the business or occupation of Sub-Subtenant arising from the acts or neglect of other tenants or occupants of, or invitees to, the Building. Sub-Subtenant shall give prompt notice to Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord in case of fire or accident in the Sublease Premises or in the Building or of defects therein or in the fixtures or equipment.

### 13. SUB-SUBTENANT'S INSURANCE.

13.1 Subtenant shall, at its sole cost and expense, maintain throughout the Term, any insurance coverage required to be maintained by Sub-Sublandlord under the Sublease, with a company authorized to transact business in the jurisdiction where the Sublease Premises is located and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the Sublease. Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord (and such other parties as required by the provisions of the Master Lease) shall be named as additional insureds under such insurance. Sub-Subtenant shall provide Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord with certificates of insurance evidencing the insurance required to be maintained by Sub-Subtenant herein by the Commencement Date and, upon request, from time to time thereafter. Sub-Subtenant further agrees to give not less than thirty (30) days' advance written notice to Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord and Master Landlord (and any other parties named as additional insureds thereon) of any cancellation or reduction of insurance under any such policy.

13.2 Sub-Subtenant hereby waives on behalf of itself and on behalf of its insurers any and all rights of recovery against Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord, Master Landlord and the directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives of Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord or

11

Master Landlord, by way of subrogation or otherwise, on account of loss or damage occasioned to Subtenant or its property or the properties of others under its control caused by fire or any of the extended coverage risks described hereunder to the extent that such loss or damage is insured under any insurance policy in force at the time of such loss or damage or required to be carried hereunder. If necessary for its effectiveness, Sub-Subtenant shall give notice to its insurance carrier of the foregoing waiver of subrogation. Sub-Sublandlord hereby waives on behalf of itself and on behalf of its insurers any and all rights of recovery against Sub-Subtenant and its officers, employees, agents and representatives on account of damage to the Sub-Sublandlord or its property or the properties of others under its control caused by fire or any of the extended coverage risks described herein to the extent that such loss or damage is insured under any insurance policy in force at the time of such loss or damage or required to be carried hereunder.

### 14. SERVICES.

Except to the extent expressly provided in this Sub-Sublease, Sub-Sublandlord shall not be liable for, and Sub-Subtenant shall not be entitled to any abatement of Rent by reason of (a) the failure to furnish or delay in furnishing any of the services when such failure is caused by accident, breakage, repairs, strikes, lockouts or other labor disturbances or labor disputes of any character, or by any other cause, similar or dissimilar, beyond the reasonable control of Sub-Sublandlord, Sublandlord or Master Landlord or by the making of any repairs or improvements to the Sublease Premises or to the Building or (b) the limitation, curtailment, rationing or restrictions

on use of water, electricity, gas or any other utility servicing the Sublease Premises or the Building by any utility or governmental agency; provided, however, that any abatement of Rent provided to Sub- Sublandlord by Sublandlord related to the Sublease Premises shall be passed through to Sub- Subtenant as and when received by Sublandlord; provided, however, Sub-Subtenant shall not be entitled to an abatement in excess of the Rent payable hereunder for the corresponding period that the abatement is attributable to. Sub-Subtenant shall not connect any electrical equipment to the Building's electrical distribution system which may overload the electrical capacity of the Building or the Sublease Premises.

15. TIME;BUSINESSDAY.

Time is of the essence of this Sub-Sublease. As used herein, the term "BusinessDay" shall mean Monday through Friday (except public holidays).

16. RIGHTTOPERFORM.

If Sub-Subtenant shall fail to pay any sum of money required to be paid by it hereunder, or shall fail to perform any other act on its part to be performed hereunder, and such failure shall continue for five (5) Business Days after written notice thereof by Sub-Sublandlord, Sub- Sublandlord may, but shall not be obligated so to do, and without waiving or releasing Sub- Subtenant from any obligations of Sub-Subtenant, make any such payment or perform any such other act on Sub-Subtenant's part to be made or performed as provided in this Sub-Sublease. Sub- Subtenant shall reimburse Sub-Sublandlord for all reasonable costs incurred by Sub-Sublandlord in connection with such payment or performance immediately upon demand.

12

17. NON-WAIVER.

Neither the acceptance of Rent nor any other act or omission of Sub-Sublandlord or Sub- Subtenant at any time or times after the happening of any event authorizing the cancellation or forfeiture of this Sub-Sublease shall operate as a waiver of any past or future violation, breach or failure to keep or perform any covenant, agreement, term or condition hereof, or deprive either party of its right to cancel or forfeit this Sub-Sublease, upon the notice required by law, at any time that cause for cancellation or forfeiture may exist, or be construed so as to at any future time prevent either party from promptly exercising any other option, right or remedy that it may have under any term or provision of this Sub-Sublease.

18. NOTICES.

All notices under this Sub-Sublease shall be in writing and addressed to either Sublandlord or Sub-Subtenant as follows:

If to Sublandlord:

Molecular Templates OpCo, Inc. 9301 Amberglen Blvd.,  
Suite 100  
Austin TX 78729 Attention: General Counsel

and a copy to:

Stephanie Ray Law Offices, LLC 68 Andover Road  
Rockville Centre, NY 11570 Attention: Stephanie Ray, Esq.



If to Sub-Subtenant: TracerDx, Inc.

180 Varick Street, 6th Floor New York, NY

or to such addresses as may hereafter be designated by either party in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Sub-Sublandlord may also always deliver any notice to Sub-Subtenant at the Sublease Premises. Notices delivered personally or sent same-day courier will be effective immediately upon delivery to the addressee at the designated address; notices sent by overnight courier will be effective one (1) Business Day after acceptance by the service for delivery; notices sent by mail will be effective two (2) Business Days after mailing.

#### 19. SURRENDER OF SUBLEASE PREMISES.

The voluntary or other surrender of this Sub-Sublease by Sub-Subtenant, or a mutual cancellation hereof, shall not work a merger, and shall, at the option of Sub-Sublandlord, operate as an assignment to it of any sub-subleases or sub-subtenancies.

13

#### 20. SECURITY DEPOSIT.

20.1 Concurrently with the execution of this Sub-Sublease, Sub-Subtenant shall deposit with Sublandlord the sum of \$17,000.00 (the "Security Deposit Amount"), as security for the faithful performance and observance by Sub-Subtenant of all of the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions of this Sub-Sublease. Sub-Subtenant agrees that, if Sub-Subtenant shall default (beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and cure periods) with respect to any of the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions that shall be the obligation of Sub-Subtenant to observe, perform or keep under the terms of this Sub-Sublease, including the payment of the Base Rent and Additional Rent, Sub-Sublandlord may use, apply or retain the whole or any part of the security being held by Sub-Sublandlord (the "Security")

20.2 If a default by Sub-Subtenant in the full and prompt payment and performance of any of Sub-Subtenant's covenants and obligations under this Sublease (including the surrender of possession of the Sublease Premises to Sub-Sublandlord as, and in the condition, herein provided) beyond any applicable notice and cure period has occurred and is continuing, including, but not limited to, the payment of Base Rent or any other Rent, including any damages or deficiency in the reletting of the Sublease Premises, whether such damages or deficiency accrued before or after summary proceedings or other re-entry by Sub-Sublandlord or if any of the following events shall occur (x) when and to the extent permitted by law if a petition in bankruptcy shall be filed by or against Sub-Subtenant or if Sub-Subtenant shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or receive the benefit of any insolvency or reorganization act; or (d) if a receiver or trustee is appointed for any portion of Sub-Subtenant's property and such appointment is not vacated within ninety (90) days; or (e) if an execution or attachment shall be issued under which the Sublease Premises shall be taken or occupied or attempted to be taken or occupied by anyone other than Sub-Subtenant (any such event, a "Bankruptcy Event"), Sub-Sublandlord may, but shall not be required to, use, apply or retain the whole or any part of the security being held by Sub-Sublandlord (the "Security") to the extent required for the payment of any Base Rent and Additional Rent, or any other payments as to which Sub-Subtenant shall be in default beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and cure periods or for any monies which Sub-Sublandlord may expend or may be required to expend by reason of or following Sub-Subtenant's default in respect of any of the covenants, agreements, terms,



provisions and conditions of this Sub-Sublease beyond the expiration of any applicable notice and cure periods, including any damages or deficiency in the reletting of the Sublease Premises, whether such damages or deficiency accrued before or after summary proceedings or other re-entry by Sub-Sublandlord, or following the occurrence of the Bankruptcy Event. Sub-Sublandlord shall not be required to so use, apply or retain the whole or any part of the Security so deposited, but if the whole or any part thereof shall be so used, applied or retained, then Sub-Subtenant shall, upon demand, promptly deposit with Sub-Sublandlord an amount equal to the amount so used, applied or retained, so that Sub-Sublandlord shall have the entire Security Deposit Amount on hand at all times during the Term. If Sub-Subtenant shall fail to do so, Sublandlord shall have the same rights and remedies as for the non-payment of Base Rent beyond the applicable grace period. In the event that Sub-Subtenant shall fully and faithfully comply with all of the terms, provisions, covenants, agreements and conditions of this Sub-Sublease, the Security shall be returned to Subtenant after the Expiration Date, and delivery of exclusive possession of the entire Sublease Premises to Sub-Sublandlord. In the event of an assignment of Sub-Sublandlord's interest in, under or to this Sub-Sublease: (i) Sub-Sublandlord

14

---

shall transfer the Security to the assignee or lessee or transferee, (ii) Sub-Sublandlord shall thereupon be released by Sub-Subtenant from all liability for the return of such Security, and (iii) Sub-Subtenant agrees to look solely to Sub-Sublandlord's successor for the return of said Security; it being agreed that the provisions hereof shall apply to every transfer or assignment made of the Security to a new sub-sublandlord. Sub-Subtenant further covenants that Sub-Subtenant will not assign or encumber or attempt to assign or encumber the monies deposited herein as Security, and that neither Sub-Sublandlord nor Sub-Sublandlord's successors or assigns shall be bound by any such assignment, encumbrance, attempted assignment or attempted encumbrance. It is expressly understood that Sub-Subtenant shall not be entitled to receive any interest on the Security.

## 21. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

**21.1 Entire Agreement.** This Sub-Sublease and the Exhibits attached hereto contain all of the agreements of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and there are no verbal or other agreements which modify or affect this Sub-Sublease. This Sub-Sublease supersedes any and all prior agreements made or executed by or on behalf of the parties hereto regarding the Sublease Premises.

**21.2 Terms and Headings.** The words "Sub-Sublandlord" and "Sub-Subtenant" include the plural as well as the singular, and words used in any gender include all genders. The titles to sections of this Sub-Sublease are not a part of this Sub-Sublease and shall have no effect upon the construction or interpretation of any part hereof.

**21.3 Successors and Assigns.** All of the covenants, agreements, terms and conditions contained in this Sub-Sublease shall inure to and be binding upon Sub-Sublandlord and Sub-Subtenant and their respective permitted successors and assigns.

**21.4 Brokers.** Sub-Subtenant represents and warrants to Sub-Sublandlord that, except with respect to CBRE, Inc. ("Broker"), Sub-Subtenant has not engaged any broker, finder or other person who would be entitled to any commission or fees in respect of the negotiation, execution or delivery of this Sub-Sublease, and Sub-Subtenant shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Sub-Sublandlord against any loss, cost, liability or expense incurred by Sub-Sublandlord as a result of any claim asserted by any such broker, finder or other person (other than Broker) on the basis of any arrangements or agreements made or asserted to have been made by or on

behalf of Sub- Subtenant. Sub-Sublandlord shall pay all commissions due to Sub-Subtenant's Broker and Sub-Sublandlord's Broker arising out of this Sub-Sublease pursuant to a separate written agreement.

**21.5 Liability of Sub-Sublandlord; Limitations on Sub-Subtenant's Remedies.** No officer, director, employee or shareholder of Sub-Sublandlord, nor any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of Sub-Sublandlord shall have or incur any personal liability whatsoever with respect to this Sub-Sublease. With respect to any provision of this Sub-Sublease that specifically requires that Sub-Sublandlord shall not unreasonably withhold, unreasonably condition or unreasonably delay its consent or approval, Sub-Subtenant in no event shall be entitled to make, nor shall Sub- Subtenant make, any claim, and Sub-Subtenant hereby waives any claim, for any sum of money whatsoever as damages, costs, expenses, attorneys' fees or disbursements, whether affirmatively or by way of setoff, counterclaim or defense, based upon any claim or assertion by Sub-Subtenant

15

that Sub-Sublandlord has unreasonably withheld, unreasonably conditioned or unreasonably delayed such consent or approval. Sub- Subtenant's sole remedy for claimed unreasonable withholding or unreasonably delaying by Sub-Sublandlord of its consent or approval shall be an action or proceeding brought and prosecuted solely at Sub-Subtenant's own cost and expense to enforce such provision, for specific performance, injunction or declaratory judgment.

**21.6 Severability.** Any provision of this Sub-Sublease which shall prove to be invalid, void or illegal shall in no way affect, impair or invalidate any other provision hereof, and the remaining provisions hereof shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

**21.7 Examination of Sub-Sublease.** Submission of this instrument for examination or signature by Sub-Subtenant does not constitute a reservation of or option to sublease, and it is not effective as a sublease or otherwise unless and until (a) the execution by and delivery to both Sub- Sublandlord and Sub-Subtenant, and (b) the issuance of the Consents.

**21.8 Recording.** Neither Sub-Sublandlord nor Sub-Subtenant shall record this Sub- Sublease or any memorandum hereof without the written consent of the other and any attempt by Sub-Subtenant to do the same shall constitute an immediate and incurable default by Sub- Subtenant under this Sub-Sublease.

**21.9 Authorized Signatory.** Sub-Subtenant hereby represents and warrants to Sub- Sublandlord that the person executing this Sub-Sublease is a duly authorized representative of Sub- Subtenant and has full authority to execute and deliver this Sub-Sublease.

**21.10 Financial Statements.** Sub-Subtenant hereby represents and warrants to Sub- Sublandlord that the financial statements of Sub-Subtenant delivered by Sub-Subtenant to Sub- Sublandlord were true and correct in all material respects and Sub-Subtenant acknowledges that information provided in said financial statements was a material inducement for Sub- Sublandlord enter into this Sub-Sublease.

**21.11 Survival of Obligations.** All provisions of this Sub-Sublease which require the payment of money or the delivery of property after the termination of this Sub-Sublease or require Sub-Subtenant to indemnify, defend or hold Sub-Sublandlord harmless shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Sub-Sublease.

21.12 Counterparts. This Sub-Sublease may be executed in several counterparts each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21.13 OFACList. Sub-Subtenant hereby represents to Sub-Sublandlord that each of Sub- Subtenant and its principals, officers, directors and shareholders is not identified on the list of specially designated nationals and blocked persons subject to financial sanctions that is maintained by the U.S. Treasury Department, Office of Foreign Assets Control and any other similar list maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to any authorizing United States law, regulation or Executive Order of the President of the United States nor is Sub-Subtenant or its principals, officers, directors and shareholders subject to trade embargo or economic sanctions pursuant to any authorizing United States law, regulation or Executive Order of the President of the United States.

16

21.14 Access. Subject to the terms of the Master Lease and all rules and regulations promulgated by Master Landlord, Sub-Subtenant shall have access to the Sublease Premises 24- hours per day, 7 days per week.

## 22. FURNITURE,FURNISHINGSANDEQUIPMENT.

Sub-Subtenant, at no cost or expense, shall be allowed to use Sub-Sublandlord's equipment listed on Exhibit D hereto (collectively, the "Approved Equipment") and such furniture and furnishings (as opposed to lab equipment) located in the Sublease Premises on the Commencement Date (the Approved Equipment and such furniture and furnishings, collectively the "FF&E"). The Approved Equipment, and other FF&E not listed on Exhibit D shall be delivered to Sub-Subtenant "AS-IS, WHERE-IS" and Sub-Sublandlord shall have no obligation to maintain, repair or replace any of the FF&E. Sub-Subtenant shall not have the right to use any equipment not listed on Exhibit D without the prior written consent of Sub-Sublandlord, which may be withheld in Sub-Sublandlord's sole discretion. Sub-Subtenant shall not have the right to remove or dispose of any of the FF&E during the Term without the prior written consent of Sub-Sublandlord which may be withheld in Sub-Sublandlord's sole discretion. Any such removal shall be at Sub-Subtenant's sole cost and expe. Sub-Sublandlord may condition its consent on Sub-Subtenant storing any FF&E removed and returning the same to the Sublease Premises prior to the expiration or sooner termination of the Lease at Sub-Subtenant's sole cost and expense. Sub-Subtenant shall surrender the Sublease Premises with all FF&E in the same condition the FF&E is delivered to Sub-Subtenant on the date hereof subject to reasonable wear and tear.

## 23. HVAC.

On or prior to the Commencement Date, Sub-Subtenant shall enter into the Maintenance Contract required by Section 7.2 of the Sublease. The Maintenance Contract shall be subject to the approval of Sublandlord and Sub-Sublandlord.

## 24. ANTI-CORRUPTION.

It is the intent of the parties that no payments or transfers of anything of value shall be made which have the purpose or effect of public or commercial bribery, acceptance of or acquiescence in extortion, kickbacks, or other unlawful or improper means of obtaining business or any improper advantage. Both parties shall comply with all international anti-corruption laws, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act 15 U.S.C. § 78dd-1, et seq.

and with respect to their respective obligations under this Sub-Sublease, neither party will, at any time, directly or indirectly, pay, offer, authorize or promise to pay, offer, or authorize the payment of, any monies or any other thing of value to: (i) any officer or employee of any government, department, agency or instrumentality thereof; (ii) any other person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any government, department, agency or instrumentality thereof; (iii) any political party or any official or employee thereof; (iv) any candidate for political office; (v) any other person, firm, corporation or other entity at the suggestion, request or direction of, or for the benefit of, any government officer or employee, political party or official or employee thereof, or candidate for political office; or (vi) any other person, firm, corporation or other entity with knowledge that some or all of those monies or other thing of value will be paid over to any officer or employee of

17

---

any government department, agency or instrumentality, political party or officer or employee thereof, or candidate for political office.

[Remainder of page intentionally blank; signatures follow on next page]

18

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Sub-Sublease as of the Effective Date.

**SUB-SUBLANDLORD:** Molecular Templates OpCo, Inc.  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Eric Poma Name: Eric Poma, Ph.D.  
Its: Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer

**SUB-SUBTENANT:** TracerDx, Inc.  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Mark Kaganovich Name: Mark Kaganovich  
Its: Chief Executive Officer

---

## CERTIFICATIONS UNDER SECTION 302

I, Eric E. Poma, Ph.D., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Molecular Templates, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 15, 2024 August 14, 2024

/s/ Eric E. Poma Ph.D.

Eric E. Poma, Ph.D.

Chief Executive Officer

## CERTIFICATIONS UNDER SECTION 302

I, Jason S. Kim, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Molecular Templates, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 15, 2024 August 14, 2024

/s/ Jason S. Kim

Jason S. Kim

Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit 32.1

#### CERTIFICATIONS UNDER SECTION 906

Pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of Molecular Templates, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby certify, to such officer's

knowledge, that:

The Quarterly Report for the quarter ended **March 31, 2024** **June 30, 2024** (the "Form 10-Q") of the Company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and the information contained in the Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **May 15, 2024** **August 14, 2024**

/s/ Eric E. Poma Ph.D.

Eric E. Poma, Ph.D.

Chief Executive Officer

Date: **May 15, 2024** **August 14, 2024**

/s/ Jason S. Kim

Jason S. Kim

Chief Financial Officer

---

#### DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.